

WHEREIN ALL THE
RULES AND EXERCISES.

BY FRANCOIS SOULÉS.

THE THIRD EDITION.

L O N D O N :

Printed for JAMES LAVERS, the Corner of *Craven-
Street, Strand*; and Sold by FIELDING and
WALKER, *Pater-noster Row*.

MDCCLXXIX.

~~Edue T 21517.79.10~~

~~6252, 317~~

~~Edue T 1167.79~~

1863. May 1.

Gift of
George Sumner,
of
Cambridge.



Milord Eglintoune.

MILORD,

EN vous dédiant cet Ouvrage, j'aurois droit, comme la plus part des Auteurs, de commencer par les louanges de vos Nobles Ancêtres, et de finir ensuite par l'énumération de vos Qualités personnelles. Votre Patrie, d'ailleurs, qui, toujours attentive à récompenser le mérite, vient de témoigner, en vous choisissant Membre du plus auguste Sénat de l'Univers, la haute idée qu'elle a conçue de vos Talens, m'autoriseroit à prendre ce dernier parti ; mais je suis trop ennemi de la flatterie pour donner lieu à des accusations de ce côté là. Content, donc, d'admirer en secret les vertus de VOTRE

A 21 GRANDEUR,

GRANDEUR, je laisse à la posterité non suspecte le soin de les publier.

C'est le cas que vôtre Nation, et vous en particulier, MILORD, avez toujours fait des Belles-Lettres, la protection que vous avez toujours accordée à ceux qui les cultivent, et la connoissance que vous avez de la langue Française, qui m'ont engagé à vous dédier cette NOUVELLE METHODE: si j'ai le bonheur de mériter votre approbation, mes vœux seront accomplis. Je suis, avec un profond respect,

MILORD,

De VOTRE GRANDEUR

le très-humble

et très-obéissant serviteur,

F. SOULÈS.



P R E F A C E.

IT is certain that many Grammars of the French Language, and many more Exercises upon it, have already been published: but I have not yet seen a regular and uniform plan for teaching the above Language; and it is the want of such a plan that engaged me to write the present Method.

Chambaud, indeed, notwithstanding Mr. Perrin's endeavours to depreciate a work which he has so closely imitated, deserves our thanks for having given himself so much trouble, and employed so much time in a tedious and dry study, in order to give us a complete French Grammar; but his Grammar is rather fit for a man of letters than a young pupil. Encumbered with a vast number of obscure Rules, and a greater number of Exceptions, intermixed together, it rather confuses than enlightens the Young Beginner.

Perrin's Exercises have, undoubtedly, some merit; but he committed the same fault as Chambaud, and soared to the skies before his *young ones were able to fly*.

Delétanville's plan, if he had followed it as he proposed in his Preface, was certainly the best adapted to the slender capacities of children;

children: But he is guilty of two capital faults.

The First is, that he has not given any one Rule.

The Second, that he has chosen for his Exercises the most barbarous English, which, of course, must be translated into very inelegant French.

The method which I here propose to the Public, is not, like *Chevalier Sausseuil's Brachygraphy*, a work of speculation; but a work which experience has taught me to be well calculated for the use of those who are desirous of learning the French Language.

To be convinced of what I have here advanced, it will only be necessary to examine the plan of the work.

In the first place, I give some general Rules upon the Pronunciation, and Exercises on the same; then proceed with a short Definition of the nine Parts of Speech, according to the general Grammar; afterwards, by explaining, on one side of the page, how these Parts of Speech are used by the French, and how they are used by the English, I show the Scholar the difference of both languages. I tell him how many Genders, Conjugations, &c. there are in one Language, and how many in the other. I lay down general Rules to form the Comparatives, Superlatives, Verbs, Participles,

ples, &c. of both Languages; so that, by learning about twenty pages, a person intirely unacquainted with Grammar, may know the grounds of the English and French Tongues.

The Rules being intermixed with no Exceptions, are so short and easy, that it is in the power of every Young Pupil to learn them, let his capacity be ever so mean.

What renders them still more easy, are the Exercises given upon each Part of Speech, as the Scholar learns the Rules. By the means of these Exercises, which are only upon the Part of Speech that he has previously learnt, he is able to put his Rules in practice.

When he is master of all the general Rules, and has written and learnt by heart all the Exercises upon them, I pass, then, to the Exceptions, and give likewise several Exercises upon them: afterwards I proceed to the Idioms; but my proceeding is uniform, and I do not, like other Grammarians, give Exercises upon things I have not yet defined.

All the Rules of Syntax I have thought proper to write before each Exercise, to save the Scholar and Teacher the trouble of looking for them.

Every unprejudiced Reader may see, from the explanation of the plan, that this method must be of the greatest utility in all Schools, and, in general, to all people who are willing
to

iv P R E F A C E.

to make a rapid progress in the French Language.

Unlike many Grammarians, I will candidly confess, that, wherever I met with a Rule or an Exercise adapted to my purpose, I scrupled not to insert it in my Method; conscious that there are some things so well said, that it is impossible to say them better, and others that it is impossible to say otherwise.

Not to tire the Reader, I will conclude this Preface, by submitting this work to his impartial examination, expecting from him that indulgence, which a person who undertakes so tedious and difficult a task for the use of the Public is entitled to.

If any thing has escaped my observation, let him consider that I am no more infallible than the best writers, and remember that *aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus.*





A CONCISE
M E T H O D
For attaining the
FRENCH LANGUAGE.



Of PRONUNCIATION.

AS the Pronunciation of Languages is more easily learned with the assistance of a good Master, than by the Expression of the different sounds in Writing, I will avoid the fault of most Grammarians, who, after having laid down a great number of Rules, and a greater number of Exceptions, leave the Scholar as much in the dark, as he was before he had read them.

The Pronunciation of Languages must be got by the Ear, not by the Eye.

I will, however, write some General Rules upon Pronunciation, which are as short as they are easy; and I have found, by experience, that a Foreigner who knows them, is able to read with propriety.

B

P R O-

P R O N U N C I A T I O N .

The French have 25 Letters, *viz.*

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

They are thus pronounced :

aw, bey, cey, dey, a, ef, jay, ash, e, je, kaw, el, em, en, o, pey, quou, er, es, tey, ou, vey, ix, egrec, zed.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are those that make a sound of themselves.

The Consonants are those that cannot make a sound without a Vowel.

Of V O W E L S .

In French there are six Vowels, *viz.*

a, e, i, o, u, y.
aw, a, e, o, ou, egrec.

All the other letters are called Consonants.

The Vowel *a* has two sounds, *viz.*

â (long), and a (short).

The Vowel *e* has three sounds, *viz.*

é with an Acute Accent, that is pronounced like an English *a*.

è with a Grave Accent, that is pronounced almost like the other é, but more opened.

e without Accent in words of one Syllable, which is pronounced eu.

N. B. e without Accent, at the end of words of more than one Syllable, is not pronounced.

The Vowel *i* has but one Sound, which is like an English *e*.

The

Of PRONUNCIATION.

3

The Vowel *o* has one sound, which is like the English *o*, in the word *pope*.

The Vowel *u* has but one sound.

The Vowel *y* is pronounced like a French *i*.

Different Sounds.

â, a, é, è, e, i, o, u, y.

Of CONSONANTS.

The Consonants are pronounced as in English.

N. B. The Consonant *g* is always pronounced hard before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and like *j* before the Vowels *e*, *i*, *y*.

q is always followed by *u*, and *qu* found like *k*,

E X E R C Í S E.

Bâ,	ba,	bé,	bè,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	by,
câ,	ca,	cé,	cè,	ce,	ci,	co,	cu,	cy.
dâ,	da,	dé,	dè,	de,	di,	do,	du,	dy.
fâ,	fa,	fé,	fè,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	fy.
gâ,	ga,	gé,	gè,	ge,	gi,	go,	gu,	gy.
hâ,	ha,	hé,	hè,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	hy.
lâ,	la,	lé,	lè,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	ly.
mâ,	ma,	mé,	mè,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,	my.
nâ,	na,	né,	nè,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu,	ny.
pâ,	pa,	pé,	pè,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,	py.
quâ,	qua,	qué,	què,	que,	qui,	quo,	quu,	quy.
râ,	ra,	ré,	rè,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,	ry.
sâ,	sa,	sé,	sè,	se,	si,	so,	su,	sy.
tâ,	ta,	té,	tè,	te,	ti,	to,	tu,	ty.
vâ,	va,	vé,	vè,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu,	vy.
xâ,	xa,	xé,	xè,	xe,	xi,	xo,	xu,	xy.
zâ,	za,	zé,	zè,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu,	zy.

With Letters are formed Syllables.

Of PRONUNCIATION.

A Syllable is one or several Letters pronounced in a breath.

N. B. A Consonant must always be joined to a Vowel to make a Syllable. All the above Words are Syllables.

Of DIPHTHONGS.

A Diphthong is two, or several Vowels, making but one Syllable, or pronounced in a breath.

Diphthongs of two Vowels.

R U L E.

ae	Pronounced	â	ea	Pronounced	a
ai	_____	è	ei	_____	è
ao	_____	â	eo	_____	o
au	_____	o	eu	_____	e
ay	_____	è	ey	_____	è

E X E R C I S E.

bae	bai,	baq	bau	bay
cae	cai	cao	cau	cay
dae	dai	dao	dau	day
fae	fai	fao	fau	fay
hae	hai	hao	hau	hay
kae	kai	kao	kau	kay
lae	lai	lao	lau	lay
mae	mai	mao	mau	may
nae	nai	nao	nau	nay
pae	pai	pao	pau	pay
quae	quai	quao	quau	quay
rae	rai	rao	rau	ray
fae	fai	fao	fau	fay
tae	tai	tao	tau	tay
vae	vai	vao	vau	vay
xae	xai	xao	xau	xay
zae	zai	zao	zau	zay

bea

Of PRONUNCIATION.

5

bea	bei	beo	beu	bey
cea	cei	ceo	ceu	cey
dea	dei	deo	deu	dey
gea	gei	geo	geu	gey
hea	hei	heo	heu	hey
lea	lei	leo	leu	ley
mea	mei	meo	meu	mey
nea	nei	neo	neu	ney
pea	pei	peo	peu	pey
quea	quei	queo	queu	quey
rea	rei	reo	reu	rey
sea	sei	seo	seu	sey
tea	tei	teo	teu	tey
vea	vei	veo	veu	vey
xea	xei	xeo	xeu	xey
zea	zei	zeo	zeu	zey

N. B. When *g* is before the Diphthongs *ea*, *eo*, or *eu*, it is pronounced like *j*.

R U L E.

oi { *oa*
 è

ou, like the English Pronoun *who*.

oy { *oa*
 è

oi and *oy* are the most irregular Diphthongs of the French Tongue. The Rules that can be given upon them are liable to so many Exceptions, that they are almost useless; however, I would advise the Master to make the Scholar pronounce it *oa* in every Word in the beginning, which is the hardest Pronunciation for an English Mouth;

and when he is acquainted with the Verbs, it will be easy to tell him, that all the Imperfects *ois, ois, oit,* are pronounced *è*.

General Rule.

oi } in the Words of one Syllable are pronounced *oa*.
oy }

E X E R C I S E.

boi	boy	bou	noi	noy	nou
coi	coy	cou	poi	poy	pou
doi	doy	dou	quoi	quoy	quou
foi	foy	fou	roi	roy	rou
goi	goy	gou	foi	foy	fou
hoi	hoy	hou	toi	toy	tou
koi	koy	kou	voi	voy	vou
loi	loy	lou	xoi	xoy	xou
moi	moy	mou	zoi	zoy	zou

All Nouns of Nations which are to be pronounced *è*, are now written *ai*, instead of *oi*, by the best Authors; they are so likewise in my Exercises.

Of the NASAL SOUNDS.

Those Sounds are called Nasal which are uttered through the Nose.

One of the six Vowels followed by an *n*, or an *m*, forms a Nasal Sound. The *n*, or *m*, are not to be pronounced as hard as in English, but make only a single Sound with the Vowel.

an	en	in	on	un
am	em	im	om	um

E X E R -

Of PRONUNCIATION.

E X E R C I S E.

ban	bén	bin	bon	bun
caen	cen	cin	con	cun
dan	den	din	don	dun
faon	fen	fin	fon	fun
gan	gen	gin	gon	gun
han	hen	hin	hon	hun
lan	len	lin	lon	lun
man	men	min	mon	mun
nan	nen	nin	non	nun
paon	pen	pin	pon	pun
quan	quen	quin	quon	quun
ran	ren	rin	ron	run
fan	fen	fin	fon	fun
tan	ten	tin	ton	tun
van	ven	vin	von	vun
xan	xen	xin	xon	xun
zan	zen	zin	zon	zun

N. B. The Diphthong *au* is pronounced like *ou*, and *eau* like *au*.

Of DOUBLE CONSONANTS.

<i>ch</i>	is pronounced like the English	<i>sh</i> .
<i>gn</i>	is pronounced like	- <i>ni</i> .
<i>ll</i>	like	- <i>li</i> .
<i>th</i>	like	- <i>t</i> .

E X E R C I S E.

chambre	chantre	chapitre	charle
mignon	mignature	seigneur	figne
famille	charmille	travailler	fourmillere
théodore	thé	thermometre	thomas

Of PRONUNCIATION:

IRREGULARITIES of the Pronunciation.

e without Accent, before an *n* or an *m*, has the sound of an *a*, so that *en* is pronounced as *an*.

But when the *e* is preceded by an *i*, it keeps its natural sound, as *bien*, *rien*.

ao in proper Names is not a Diphthong; but these two Vowels are pronounced separately, as *Li ca on*.

c has the sound of a *g* in the Word *second*, and its Compounds.

f, at the end of some Words, has the sound of *v*; as, *neuf hommes*.

h is sounded sometimes like a Vowel, as *honneur*; and sometimes like a Consonant, as *haine*.

l at the end of a Word, preceded by an *i*, is almost pronounced as if the *i* was after it, and it is what we call *l mouillé*; the same when two *ll* are together; as, *attirail*, *portail*, *famille*.

m, at the end of a Word, is pronounced like an *n*.

s, between two Vowels, is pronounced like a *z*.

t, preceded by a Vowel, and followed by *ien*, or *ion*, is pronounced like an *s*.

x, in some Words, is pronounced like double *ff*, and in some other like a *z*; as, *soixante*, *dixième*.

E X E R C I S E.

commen	ten	finen	funen
den	tenten	triden	len
men	fen	ven	men
rien	bien	sien	mien
tien	lien	chien	soutien
eventail	gentil	gouvernail	soupirail
			travail

travail	bail	ail	ripaille
nom	prom	plom	tem
oison	tison	horison	maison
life	dife	rose	morose
betise	fottise	emphase	rase
patient	obligation	assignation	
impatient	domination	population	
publication	multiplication	deliberation	

General Rules, liable only to a few Exceptions.

A Consonant is not to be pronounced at the end of a Word, unless it is followed by a Vowel.

When it is followed by a Vowel, the last Consonant must be pronounced as if it belonged to the next Word.

Exceptions.

The Consonant *r* is always pronounced at the end of a Word, except when preceded by an *e*, followed by a Word beginning with a Consonant, and then the *e* is to be pronounced *é*.

The Letter *l* is likewise pronounced, though not followed by a Vowel, except in the Pronouns *il* and *ils*.

Rule.

An *e*, followed by a *z*, is pronounced *é*.

An *s* at the end of a Word, followed by another Word beginning with a Vowel, is pronounced as a *z*.

ent, at the end of the third Persons Plural, in Verbs, are not to be pronounced; but when followed by a Word beginning with a Vowel, the *t* is to be joined with the next Word.

N. B. The last Consonant is pronounced at the end of Words which are the same in French as in Latin; such as, *Venus, Pallas, &c.*

Of ACCENTS.

AN Accent is a mark put upon a Vowel to denote its Sound, Quantity, Nature, and Signification.

There are three Accents; viz. (') (̀) (̂).

The first is called Acute, the second Grave, and the third Circumflex.

The acute Accent is put upon an *e* when it has the sound of the English *a*.

The Grave, when it has the sound of the English Diphthong *ai*.

The Circumflex is put upon a Vowel when it is long.

N. B. The grave Accent is sometimes put upon Vowels to distinguish them. For instance, *a*, without an Accent, is a Verb; and *à*, with an Accent, is a Preposition.

<i>a</i>	<i>has</i>	<i>à</i>	<i>at, to</i>
<i>la</i>	<i>the</i>	<i>là</i>	<i>there, thither</i>
<i>de la</i>	<i>of the</i>	<i>de là</i>	<i>from thence</i>
<i>dès</i>	<i>some, of the</i>	<i>dès-que</i>	<i>as soon as</i>
<i>ou</i>	<i>or</i>	<i>où</i>	<i>where, whither</i>

Of the NOTES and POINTS made use of in writing French.

I will here recite what I have found in Mr. Perrin, which is pretty exact.

A Comma, *une Virgule*, (,) divides the lesser part of a Sentence, and stops the Reader's voice 'till he can count *One*.

A Semi-

A Semicolon, *un Point et une Virgule*, (;) divides the greater part of a Sentence, at which the Reader must stop 'till he can count *Two*.

A Colon, *deux Points*, (:) marks the half of a Sentence, at which the Reader must stop 'till he can count *Three*.

A Period, or Full Stop, *un Point*, (.) is used when the Sentence is fully ended, and requires a Pause 'till we can count *Four*.

A Note of Interrogation, *un Point d' Interrogation*, (?) is used to ask a Question.

A Note of Admiration, *un Point d' Admiration*, (!) is used when we admire, wish, or wonder.

An Apostrophe, *une Apostrophe*, (') is set over the place where some Letter is left out; as, *l'amour*, instead of *le amour*.

An Hyphen, *un Tiret*, (-) joins Words or Syllables together; *parla-t-il, parle-t-elle?*

A Cedilla, *une Cedille*, (ç) is placed under a *c* when it is pronounced like an *s*, before *a, o, u*.

A Parenthesis, *une Parenthèse*, () includes something not necessary to the sense of a Sentence, but brought in to illustrate it, and is very seldom used now-a-days.

The Vowels *a, e, i*, when the following Words begin with a Vowel, or an *h* not aspirated, are left out in French, in the following Words:

le la je me te se de ce ne si que and compound
l' l' j' m' t' s' d' c' n' s' qu'

A Diæresis, *deux Points*, (¨) put upon a Vowel, shews that it is to be pronounced separately from the other Vowel with which it is joined, and that the two Vowels make two Syllables; as, *hai*.

Observe;

12 *Of Notes and Marks made use of in French.*

Observ. 1. *Le, la, ce,* suffer no Elision before *onze, onzième, oui*; neither when they are placed after an Imperative Mood; as, *laissez le aller*, let him go: except when followed immediately by *en*, or *y*; as, *laissez l'y aller*, let him go thither.

2. *Si* suffers only an Elision before *il*, or *ils*.

3. *e*, in *grande*, is sometimes left out, and an Apostrophe put in its stead when it is placed before some Words beginning with a Consonant; as, *ma grand' mere*, my grandmother; *à grand' peine*, with much-ado.



ANALYSIS of the Parts of Speech.

THERE are Nine Parts of Speech, viz. Article, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, Interjection.

Of the ARTICLE.

The Article is a Word which is put before Nouns, and shows when they are used in a definite, indefinite, or partitive Sense.

There are, in most living Languages, three sorts of Articles, viz. Definite, Indefinite, and Partitive. The Definite Article is so called, because it defines what Individual or Individuals of the same Species, Thing or Things of the same Kind, are spoken of; as, *The* Lady who was here yesterday is handsome. I have seen *the* Ladies you know.

The Indefinite Article is so called, because it does not define what Individuals, or Things, are spoken of; but shows only, that one or several Individuals of the same Species, one or several Things of the same Kind, are spoken of; as, I have seen *a* Man. Bring me *a* Book. We have met with *some* Ladies. Give me *some* Apples.

The Partitive Article is so called because it only specifies a Part of any Thing; as, Bring me *some* Butter; *some* Beer, &c.

These Articles vary, and these Variations answer to the Cases of the Latins.

ENGLISH TONGUE.

All Articles in English have four Variations, or Cases.

DEFINITE ARTICLES.

There is but one Definite Article, viz. the 1st Case, *the*; 2d, *of the*; 3d, *to the*; 4th, *from the*.

INDEFINITE ARTICLES.

There are three Indefinite Articles, viz. *a*, *an*, *some*. The first is put before a Noun beginning with a Consonant, the second before a Noun beginning with a Vowel, and the third before Nouns in the Plural; but it is very often understood.

1st Case, *a*, *an*, *some*; 2d, *of a*, *of an*, *of some*; 3d, *to a*, *to an*, *to some*; 4th, *from a*, *from an*, *from some*.

PARTITIVE ARTICLE.

There is but one Partitive Article, which is very often understood, viz. *some*.

1st Case, *some*; 2d, *of some*; 3d, *to some*; 4th, *from some*.

The Definite Article is almost always left out in English before Nouns, taken in a general Sense.

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

All Articles in French have but three Variations or Cases: the 2d Case answers to the 2d and 4th of the English.

DEFINITE ARTICLES.

There are in French three Definite Articles, viz. *le*, which is put before a Noun of the Masculine Gender Singular; *la* before a Noun of the Feminine; and *les* before Nouns in the Plural, either Masculine or Feminine.

	M.	F.	P.
1st Case,	<i>le</i>	<i>la</i>	<i>les</i>
2d,	<i>du</i>	<i>de la</i>	<i>des</i>
3d,	<i>au</i>	<i>à la</i>	<i>aux</i>

INDEFINITE ARTICLES.

There are in French three Indefinite Articles, viz. *un* for the Masculine, *une* for the Feminine, and *des* for the Plural of both Genders.

	M.	F.	P.
1st Case,	<i>un</i>	<i>une</i>	<i>des</i>
2d,	<i>d'un</i>	<i>d'une</i>	<i>de</i>
3d,	<i>à un</i>	<i>à une</i>	<i>à des</i>

PARTITIVE ARTICLES.

There are two Partitive Articles, viz. *du*, for the Masculine, and *de la* for the Feminine. The Partitive Articles have no Plural.

	M.	F.
1st Case,	<i>du</i>	<i>de la</i>
2d,	<i>de</i>	<i>de</i>
3d,	<i>à du</i>	<i>à de la</i>

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

When the Noun before which the Definite Article is put, begins with a Vowel, or an *h* not sounded, in the Singular you make use of *l' del'*, *à l'*: the Plural is the same as above: the Indefinite Article is likewise the same, except in the second Case Plural, where the *e* is dropped: so *d'*, the Partitive Article, is changed into *del' d' à del'*.

N. B. When a Noun Adjective comes before a Noun Substantive with which it agrees, and the Indefinite, or Partitive Article, is to be made use of, instead of *du*, or *dela*, for the first Case, you make use of *de*, the Second Case *de*, and the Third *à de*.

Of the NOUN.

THE Noun is a Word which serves to give a Name, or Quality, to a Person or Thing. Nouns are two-fold, viz. Substantive and Adjective.

The Noun Substantive serves to give a Name to a Person or Thing; as, *Man, Table, Candle, Peter, &c.*

The Noun Adjective to give a Quality to the Noun Substantive; as, *good, bad, pretty, handsome, &c.*

Some Grammarians, in order to facilitate to the Learners the knowledge of the Nouns Substantive and Adjective, have said that Nouns, which would admit of the Word *thing* after them, were Adjective; and those that would not, Substantive. I think that way is as easy as any: for instance, one may say, *a good Thing, a bad Thing, &c.* but
not

not a *bat Thing*. There are two sorts of Nouns Substantive, viz. Proper, and Common. Those which are only applied to some particular Persons or Things are called Proper; as, *Peter, London, &c.* Those that are common to every Person, or Thing of the same Species, are called Common; as, *Horse, Cow, &c.* The Nouns Adjective have two degrees of Comparison, viz. Comparative and Superlative: the Comparative serves to increase the Quality of a Thing in comparison to another Thing; as, *finer* than you; *greater* than he, &c. The Superlative serves to increase that Quality to the highest Degree; as, the *finest* of all; the *greatest* of all. Superlatives are two-fold, viz. Comparative, and Absolute: the above Superlative may be called Comparative Superlative. The Absolute Superlative is that which increases the Quality to the highest Degree without Comparison with any other Thing; as, *very fine*; *extremely beautiful*. Two Things are to be observed in Nouns, viz. the Gender and the Number: the Gender serves to show the Sex of a Noun; the Number, to show when it is used singularly or plurally. The Singular speaks of one, and the Plural of more than one.



ENGLISH TONGUE.

There are in English Three Genders, viz. Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter. Every Noun Substantive that relates to the Male Sex, is Masculine; every Noun that relates to the Female Sex, is Feminine; and every one that expresses the Name of an inanimate Thing, is Neuter. Nouns Adjective in English are undeclined. The Comparative is formed by adding *r* to the Adjective, if it ends with an *e* not founded, or *er* if it does not end so; or in putting *more* before the Adjective; as,

fine, finer, or more fine.
great, greater, or more great.

The Superlative Comparative is formed by adding *st* to the Adjective, when it ends with an *e* not founded, and *est* if it does not end so; and the Definite Article before it; as, *great, the greatest*, (sup.) *fine, the finest*, (sup.) or in putting *the most* before the Adjective; as, *the most great, the most fine*.

N. B. That all Nouns Adjective may become Superlative by putting *the most* before them, or Comparative by putting *more*; but a great many of them will not admit *er*, or *est*: for instance, you cannot say *gloriouslyer, gloriouslyest*.

The Plural Number is commonly formed from the Singular, by adding an *s*; as, *Candle, Candles*.

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

There are in French Two Genders, viz. the Masculine and the Feminine.

Every Noun Substantive is either Masculine or Feminine. Nouns relating to the Male Sex are Masculine; Nouns relating to the Female Sex are Feminine; Nouns relating to inanimate Things are, some Masculine, and some Feminine. Practice is the best Master for learning them: however, I will give some General Rules. Nouns of Days, Months, and Seasons, are Masculine. Nouns ending in *tié* and *té*, *ison*, *ion*, are generally Feminine. Nouns ending in *ent*, or *ant*, are Masculine; and in the Plural change the *t* into *s*. Of Nouns ending in *e* not founded, there are as many Masculine as Feminine. Every Noun Adjective agrees with its Substantive in Number, Gender, and Case. Adjectives are most commonly put after the Substantive. The Feminine is generally formed from the Masculine by adding *e*; as, *grand*, (M.) *grande*, (F.) The Comparative is formed by putting *plus* before the Adjective; as *grand*, *plus grand*, (Comp.) The Superlative Comparative is formed by putting *le plus*, or *la plus*, before the Adjective; as, *le plus grand*, (M.) *la plus grande*, (F.) The Superlative Absolute is formed by putting *fort*, or *tres*, before the Adjective; as, *fort grand*, *tres grand*. The Plural is formed from the Singular by adding an *s*; as, *chandelle*, *des chandelles*.

Of the PRONOUN.

THE Pronoun is a Word which is put instead of a Noun.

There are six sorts of Pronouns, viz. Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative, and Indeterminate.

The Personal Pronoun is so called, because it is put instead of the Person. As a Person may only speak, be spoken to, or spoken of, Three Personal Pronouns should seem sufficient; however, Experience has taught us otherwise. One Pronoun for the First Person, and one for the Second, is sufficient, because it may be seen of what Gender, or Sex, is the Person who speaks, or is spoken to, they being present. But it is not so with the Third Person; for you may speak of a Person or Thing absent: hence it is, that in Languages that are come to any degree of Perfection, there are as many Personal Pronouns of the Third Person, as there are Genders in the Language. Besides, as several Persons may speak, or be spoken to, or spoken of, at once, it happens that there are as many Personal Pronouns in the Plural as in the Singular. These Pronouns, like the Articles, have Variations, which we shall call Cases.

The Possessive Pronouns mark the Possession of the Person: hence it is easy to conclude, that each Person has its Possessive Pronoun.

There are Two sorts of Possessive Pronouns, Possessive Conjunctive, and Possessive Absolute.

The Possessive Conjunctive Pronouns are always joined to some Noun which comes after them; as, *my Book, thy Table.*

The

The Possessive Absolute are put by themselves, and relate to some Noun that is before; as, Whose Book is that? 'Tis *mine*, 'tis *thine*.

The Demonstrative Pronouns serve to demonstrate, or show, some Person or Thing present.

The Relative Pronouns are so called, because they have an immediate Relation to some Noun or Pronoun which is before them.

The Interrogative Pronouns serve to ask Questions.

The Indeterminate are so called on account of their indeterminate Signification.



Of the PRONOUN.

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns have Five Cases in each Person.

First Person.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1. I	we
2. of me	of us
3. to me, me	to us, us
4. me	us
5. from me	from us

Second Person.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1. thou	you
2. of thee	of you
3. to thee, thee	to you, you
4. thee	you
5. from thee	from you

Third Person Masculine.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1. he	they
2. of him	of them
3. to him, him	to them, them
4. him	them
5. from him	from them

Third Person Feminine.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1. she	they
2. of her	of them
3. to her, her	to them, them
4. her	them
5. from her	from them

FRENCH

Of the PRONOUN.

82

FRENCH TONGUE.

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns have Four Cases.

First Person.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1. Je, moi	nous
2. de moi	de nous
3. me, moi, à moi	nous, à nous
4. me	nous

Second Person.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1. tu, toi	vous
2. de toi	de vous
3. te, toi, à toi	vous, à vous
4. te	vous

Third Person Masculine.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1. il, lui	ils, eux
2. de lui	d'eux
3. lui, à lui	leur, à eux
4. le	les

Third Person Feminine.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1. elle	elles
2. d'elle	d'elles
3. lui, à elle	leur, à elles
4. la	les

ENGLISH

Of the PRONOUN.
ENGLISH TONGUE.

Third Person Neuter.

1. it
2. of it
3. to it, it
4. it
5. from it

The Plural of the Personal in English is the same for the Three Genders, which I reckon an Imperfection in the Language.

Of the POSSESSIVE PRONOUN.

Possessive Pronouns have Four Cases, and are the same for the Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter, as well in the Singular as in the Plural, except in the Third Person Singular.

First Person Sing.

1. my
2. of my
3. to my
4. from my

Second Person Sing.

- thy
- of thy
- to thy
- from thy

Third Person.

Masc.

1. his
2. of his
3. to his
4. from his

Fem.

- her
- of her
- to her
- from her

Neut.

- its
- of its
- to its
- from its

First Person Plur.

1. our
2. of our
3. to our
4. from our

Second.

- your
- of your
- to your
- from your

Third.

- their
- of their
- to their
- from their

Of

FRENCH TONGUE.

There are, besides, Three other Pronouns of the Third Person, which are of both Genders and Numbers, viz. The two first have three Cases.

1. se, foi	le	} This last is made use of to supply the names of Things, and very seldom the names of Persons; and is always governed.
2. de soi	en	
3. se, à soi	y	

The Third Pronoun, *on*, has but one Case, and never varies.

It is always subject to the Verb, is always Singular, and answers to the English Words *one, people, they, men*.

Of POSSESSIVE CONJUNCTIVE.

The Possessive Pronouns have three Cases.

The Second Case answers to the Second and Fourth of the English.

First Person.

Second Person.

M.	F.	P.	M.	F.	P.
1. mon	ma	mes	ton	ta	tes
2. de mon	de ma	de mes	de ton	de ta	de tes
3. à ton	à ta	à tes	à ton	à ta	à tes

Third Person.

M.	F.	P.
1. son	sa	ses
2. de son	de sa	de ses
3. à son	à sa	à ses

First Person.

Second Person.

Third Person.

Sing.	Plu.	Sing.	Plu.	Sing.	Plu.
1. notre	nos	votre	vos	leur	leurs
2. de notre	de nos	de votre	de vos	de leur	de leurs
3. à notre	à nos	à votre	à vos	à leur	à leurs

ENGLISH TONGUE.

*Of the POSSESSIVE ABSOLUTE.**First Person.*

1. mine
2. of mine
3. to mine
4. from mine

Second.

- thine
- of thine
- to thine
- from thine

*Third Person.**M.*

1. his
2. of his
3. to his
4. from his

F.

- hers
- of hers
- to hers
- from hers

N.

- its
- of its
- to its
- from its

First Person.

1. ours
2. of ours
3. to ours
4. from ours

Second Person.

1. yours
2. of yours
3. to yours
4. from yours

Third Person.

1. theirs
2. of theirs
3. to theirs
4. from theirs

FRENCH TONGUE.

Of the POSSESSIVE ABSOLUTE.

First Person.

<i>S. M.</i>	<i>S. F.</i>
1. le mien	la mienne
2. du mien	de la mienne
3. au mien	à la mienne

<i>P. M.</i>	<i>P. F.</i>
1. les miens	les miennes
2. des miens	des miennes
3. aux miens	aux miennes

So is declined le tien, la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes ; le sien, la sienne, les siens, les siennes.

First Person.

<i>S. M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>Pl. M. & F.</i>
1. le notre,	la notre,	les notres
2. du notre	de la notre	des notres
3. au notre	à la notre	aux notres

Second Person.

<i>S. M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>Pl. M. & F.</i>
1. le vôtre	la vôtre	les vôtres
2. du vôtre	de la vôtre	des vôtres
3. au vôtre	à la vôtre	aux vôtres

Third Person.

<i>S. M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>Pl. M. & F.</i>
1. le leur	la leur	les leurs
2. du leur	de la leur	des leurs
3. au leur	à la leur	aux leurs

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Of DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

These Pronouns have Four Cases.

Some of these are Conjunctive, that is to say, must always be joined to some Noun that comes after them; and some Absolute, and require no Noun to come after them.

CONJUNCTIVE DEMONSTRATIVE.

S.	P.	S.	P.
1. this	these	that	those
2. of this	of these	of that	of those
3. to this	to these	to that	to those
4. from this	from these	from that	from those

The following are generally followed by a Relative.

S. M.	S. F.	N.	P. M. & F.
1. he	she	it	they
2. of him	of her	of it	of them, or those
3. to him	to her	to it	to them, or those
4. from him	from her	from it	from them, or those

The following are Absolute.

1. this	that
2. of this	of that
3. to this	to that
4. from this	from that

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

Of DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Some of these Pronouns are Conjunctive, and some Absolute: they have but three Cases; the Second answers to the Third and Fourth of the English.

CONJUNCTIVE.

S. M.	S. F.	P. M. F.
1. ce, cet	cette	ces
2. de ce, de cet	de cette	de ces
3. à ce, à cet	à cette	à ces

This Pronoun answers to the English Conjunctive, *this, that, these, those*.

The following are generally followed by a Pronoun Relative.

S. M.	Pl. M.	S. F.	P. F.
1. celui	ceux	celle	celles
2. de celui	de ceux	de celle	de celles
3. à celui	à ceux	à celle	à celles

We have other Demonstrative Pronouns, which are declined as above; such as *celui-ci*, (S. m.) *ceux-ci*, (P. m.) which answer to the English *this, these*: *celui-là*, (S. m.) *ceux-là*, (P. m.) which answer to the English *that and those*. These Pronouns have likewise their Feminine, viz. *celle-ci*, *celles-ci*, (P.) *celle-là*, (S.) *celles-là*, (P.) The English is the same for the Feminine as for the Masculine. The following are Absolute.

S. M. & F.	S. M. & F.
1. ceci	cela
2. de ceci	de cela
3. à ceci	à cela

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Of RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Relative Pronouns have five Cases.

Most Pronouns have a relative Signification, but the following are more properly called so.

These relate to Persons.

1. who
2. of whom, or whose
3. to whom
4. whom
5. from whom

These relate to Things.

1. which
2. of which, or whose
3. to which
4. which
5. from which

The following relates to Things and Persons, and has but one Case. 1. *that*.

Of INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Relative Pronouns *who* and *which* may be used interrogatively through all their Cases.

There are two other Sorts of Interrogative Pronouns; the one of which is Absolute, and the other Conjunctive, that is to say, requires a Noun after it.

ABSOLUTE.

1. what
2. of what
3. to what
4. from what

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

Of RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Relative Pronouns have three Cases, except *qui*, which has four.

S. & P. M. & F.

1. *qui*
2. *de qui, dont*
3. *à qui*
4. *que*

S. M.

S. F.

P. M.

P. F.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. <i>lequel,</i> | <i>la quelle,</i> | <i>les quels,</i> | <i>les quelles</i> |
| 2. <i>du quel,</i> | <i>de la quelle,</i> | <i>des quels,</i> | <i>des quelles</i> |
| 3. <i>au quel,</i> | <i>à la quelle,</i> | <i>aux quels,</i> | <i>aux quelles</i> |

S. & P. M. & F.

1. *que*
2. *de quoi, dont*
3. *à quoi*

These Pronouns relate to Persons and Things, except *quoi*, which relates to Things only.

Of INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Relative Pronouns aforefaid may be used interrogatively through all their Cases, except the Fourth Case *que*, which is never used interrogatively.

There are Two other sorts of Interrogative Pronouns, the one Absolute, and the other Con-junctive.

ABSOLUTE.

1. *quoi*
2. *de quoi*
3. *à quoi*

C 4

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

CONJUNCTIVE.

1. what
2. of what
3. to what
4. from what

It may be seen that the English Language is imperfect with respect to many Parts of Speech ; they have but one Word for these two sorts of Pronouns : likewise some of their Demonstrative Pronouns are like the Personal, and some of the Demonstrative like the Relative, &c. So that it renders to them the learning of Foreign Languages more difficult than to any other People.

Of INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

These Pronouns might be called Adjectives, as there is always some Noun understood, with which they agree : they have four Cases.

The Imperfection of the English Language appears clearly here ; for that single Word *some* is an Indefinite and Partitive Article, and an Indeterminate Pronoun.

S. P.

- (a) 1. some
2. of some
3. to some
4. from some

S.

- (b) 1. some body
2. of some body
3. to some body
4. from some body

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

CONJUNCTIVE.

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>
1.	quel,	quelle,	quels,	quelles
2.	de quel,	de quelle,	de quels,	de quelles
3.	à quel,	à quelle,	à quels,	à quelles

Of INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

These Pronouns have three Cases: the second Case answers to the second and fourth of the English.

	<i>Singular.</i> <i>M. & F.</i>	<i>Plural.</i> <i>M. & F.</i>
(a)	1. quelque 2. de quelque 3. à quelque	quelques de quelques à quelques
	<i>S. M.</i>	<i>S. F.</i>
(b)	1. quelqu'un 2. de quelqu'un 3. à quelqu'un	quelqu'une de quelqu'une à quelqu'une
	<i>P. M.</i>	<i>P. F.</i>
	1. quelques uns 2. de quelques uns 3. à quelques uns	quelques unes de quelques unes à quelques unes

ENGLISH TONGUE.

In like manner are declined, every body, every one, whosoever, nothing; few, or little; many, or much; nobody.

*Singular and Plural.**M. F. N.*

1. one another
2. of one another
3. to one another
4. from one another

*Plural.**M. F. N.*

1. both
2. of both
3. to both
4. from both

1. either
2. of either
3. to either
4. from either

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

In like manner are declined, chaque, chacun, chacune ; quiconque, qui que ce soit, rien, peu, plusieurs, beaucoup, & personne.

S. M.

1. l'un l'autre
2. l'un de l'autre
3. l'un à l'autre

Pl. M.

1. les uns les autres
2. les uns des autres
3. les uns aux autres

S. M.

1. l'un et l'autre
2. de l'un et de l'autre
3. à l'un et à l'autre

Pl. M.

1. les uns et les autres
2. des uns et des autres
3. aux uns et aux autres

S. M.

1. l'un ou l'autre
2. de l'un ou de l'autre
3. à l'un ou à l'autre

Pl. M.

1. les uns ou les autres
2. des uns ou des autres
3. aux uns ou aux autres

S. F.

- l'une l'autre
l'une de l'autre
l'une à l'autre

Pl. F.

- les unes les autres
les unes des autres
les unes aux autres

S. F.

- l'une et l'autre
de l'une et de l'autre
à l'une et à l'autre

Pl. F.

- les unes et les autres
des unes et des autres
aux unes et aux autres

S. F.

- l'une ou l'autre
de l'une ou de l'autre
à l'une ou à l'autre

Pl. F.

- les unes ou les autres
des unes ou des autres
aux unes ou aux autres

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

1. neither
 2. of neither
 3. to neither
 4. from neither
-

Of VERBS.

THE Verb is a word which expresses the being, action, or passion, of its subject. There are seven sorts of Verbs, viz. the Substantive, Active, Passive, Neuter, Reflected, Personal and Impersonal. The Verb Substantive expresses the being or existence of its subject; as, *I am, he exists, God is, &c.*

The Verb Active expresses the action of its subject; as, *I love, I hate.* But as it is impossible to love, and to love nothing, to hate, and to hate nothing at the same time, it is evident, that the subject whose action is expressed by the Active Verb, must have an object which is the patient or sufferer of this action: hence it is that a Verb Active has always an object expressed or understood, and this object is either a Noun or a Pronoun; as, *I love Maria, I adore her, &c.*

The

FRENCH TONGUE.

S. M.

1. ni l'un ni l'autre
2. ni de l'un ni de l'autre
3. ni à l'un ni à l'autre

S. F.

- ni l'une ni l'autre
- ni de l'une, ni de l'autre
- ni à l'une ni à l'autre

Pl. M.

1. ni les uns ni les autres
2. ni des uns ni des autres
3. ni aux uns ni aux autres

Pl. F.

- ni les unes ni les autres
- ni des unes ni des autres
- ni aux unes ni aux autres

The Passive Verb expresses the passion or sufferance of its subject; as, *I am loved, I am hated*. It is evident that *I*, which is the subject of the Verb, suffers the action of hatred and love.

The Neuter Verb expresses the action of the subject; but that action does not extend farther than the subject, so that it is the subject that does and suffers the action; as, *I sleep, I walk*.

The Reflected Verb expresses the action of its subject; but that action reflects upon the subject itself, so that it is the subject that makes and suffers the action; as, *I love myself, I drown myself*.

By these two definitions it seems that the Neuter and Reflected Verbs are both alike: and indeed they have a great affinity; for when I say, *I walk*, it is the same as if I should say, *I walk myself*. When I say, *I sleep*, it is the same as if I should

I should say, *I sleep myself*. There are even in English some Reflected Verbs which have no occasion for *my self*, *thy self*, &c. such as, *I rise*, *I repent*.

The Personal Verbs are those which are conjugated through their six Persons with the Personal Pronouns, *I*, *thou*, &c.

The Impersonal, those that have only the Third Person Singular.

There is besides an Auxiliary Verb, that is called so because it helps in the Conjugation of the other Verbs, and is to be met with in all their compound Tenses; which is, *to have*; except in the Compound Tenses of the Reflected Verbs, and some Neuter Verbs, which, instead of *to have*, have the Substantive Verb, *to be*.

The Verb Passive, through all its Tenses, has likewise the Verb *to be*.

Verbs are besides divided into Regular and Irregular: those are called Regular which follow the Rule of their Conjugation; and those are called Irregular that deviate from it.

Four things are to be distinguished in Verbs; the Mood, the Tense, the Number, and the Person.

The Mood expresses the manner in which a Verb is made use of; that is to say, if it is taken in an Indicative, Optative, Subjunctive, Imperative, or Indefinite Sense.

According to that definition, there should be five Moods; but as the Optative and Subjunctive Moods are the same, we will admit only four Moods, viz. the Infinitive, the Indicative, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative.

The

The Infinitive is the very essence of a Verb: from it, as from their source, spring the other modifications of the Verb: it is called Infinitive, because it expresses the action or passion in an Indefinite manner; for we say, without any circumstance of time, number or subject, *to beat, to be beaten, to eat, &c.*

The Indicative is so called, because it indicates or shows, in a positive manner, what subject does or suffers the action, and, besides, in what time that action is done.

The Subjunctive Mood expresses likewise what subject does or suffers the action; but in a subservient manner. It is always governed by some Conjunction which it follows, and always has a Tense of the Indicative Mood before it; or, if sometimes it is after, it may be put before without altering the sense of the sentence.

The Imperative expresses the action, or passion, by commanding or forbidding.

The Tense expresses the period of time in which an action or passion is, was, or shall be.

There are properly but three Tenses, viz. the Present, the Past, and the Future.

It is impossible to conceive several times present at once; consequently there is but one Time Present: and though there are several ways of expressing that Present Time, they all have the same signification; as, *I love, I am loving, or I do love.*

But it is not so with the Time Past: one may conceive at once several periods of Time Past; an action may have been done in these several periods: therefore means are required to express in what period that action has been done, and that

is

is the reason why the Time Past is expressed in different manners.

There are three ways of expressing in what period of time an action has been done ; which are called the Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect.

They all serve to express an action and a time entirely past ; but the first represents that action as present with respect to another action that was doing at the same time, but as past with respect to time ; as, *I was eating* when he came ; *I was walking*, or *I did walk*, when I was told so.

The Preterperfect serves to express an action done in a Time Past simply.

The English and the French have two ways of expressing that Tense ; as, *I was* at London yesterday, *I have been* at London this morning. *Je fus à Londres hier, j'ai été à Londres ce matin.*

I don't know, however, of what use it is in English, as they say, equally, *I have been* at London yesterday, and *I was* at London yesterday ; but in French it would be false Grammar to say, *j'ai été à Londres hier*. But that Compound Tense is only made use of to express an action past, supposing that a part of the period of time in which that action has been done is not yet elapsed ; as, *I have been at London this week, this month, this year, &c.* whereas the other is made use of to express that the whole period of time, in which the action was done, is intirely past ; as, *I was at London last week, last month, &c.*

The Preterpluperfect serves to express that an action was already past, with respect to another action that was doing at that time mentioned ;

as,

as, *I had dined* when he came, *I had finished* when I went out.

The Future serves to express that an action shall, or should be done in a time to come.

There are two sorts of Future, the Future Positive, and the Future Conditional.

The Future Positive serves to show, that such or such an action shall be done in such or such a period of time to come; as, *I will go to London to-morrow; you shall speak next week.*

The Future Conditional serves to show, that such and such an action should be done in such a period of time to come, if such or such a thing should happen; as, *I would go to London to-morrow, if my mother should come to-day.*

The second Preterperfect and Pluperfect of the Indicative, the Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect, Future Positive and Conditional, of the Subjunctive, are all Tenses compounded of the Verb, *to have*, or *to be*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb which is conjugated.

In the INDICATIVE,

The Preterperfect is the Present of the Auxiliary Verb, *to have*, and the Participle Passive; as, *I have planted, thou hast planted, &c.*

The Preterpluperfect is the Compound of the Imperfect; as, *I had planted, &c.*

In the SUBJUNCTIVE,

The Preterperfect is the Compound of the Present of the Subjunctive; as, *I may have planted, &c.*

The

The Preterpluperfect is the Compound of the Imperfect of the same Mood; as, *I might have planted.*

The Futures are the Compound of the Futures of the Indicative; as, *I shall have planted, I should have planted.*

Verbs, like Nouns and Pronouns, have two Numbers, the Singular and Plural.

Verbs have six Persons, three for the Singular, and three for the Plural.

ENGLISH TONGUE.

In English, there is but one regular Conjugation.

The Infinitive, by the means of several signs put before it, has the signification of Present, Past, and Future.

The Preterperfect alone admits of no sign, and is formed from the Infinitive, by adding a *d* when the Verb ends with an *e*, not sounded; and *ed*, when it ends otherwise.

The Present may be conjugated with a sign, or without.

All the second Persons Singular take *st*, when the Verb ends with an *e*, not sounded; and *est*, when otherwise, except the Future, which only changes the second *l* into *t*.

The third Person Singular takes always an *s*, or *es*, as above.

The sign of the Present is *do*: for instance, from the Infinitive *to love*, is formed the Present of the Indicative.

FRENCH

F R E N C H T O N G U E.

In French, there are ten regular Conjugations : they are distinguished by the Infinitives.

1. ends in er	as planter	<i>to plant</i>
2. ir	as punir,	<i>to punish</i>
3. tir	as consentir	<i>to consent</i>
4. aindre	as craindre	<i>to fear</i>
5. uire	as instruire	<i>to instruct</i>
6. endre, or ondre,	as defendre, or repondre	
7. aire	as contrefaire,	<i>to counterfeit</i>
8. evoir	as recevoir	<i>to receive</i>
9. oitre	as paroître	<i>to appear</i>
10. enir	as contenir	<i>to contain</i>

The Present of the Indicative is formed from the Infinitive ; but it will be more easy to learn it by heart, than the rules that can be given upon it.

E N G L I S H

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Sing.

Plu.

1. I do love
2. thou doest love
3. he does love

we do love
you do love
they do love

Or leaving out the sign *do*.

Sing.

Plu.

1. I love
2. thou lovest
3. he loves

we love
you love
they love

The sign of the Imperfect is *did*; I did love, thou didst love, he did love, &c.

The Preterperfect is formed as above. As to the other times, as they are compounded of the Participles Passive, and the Verb *to have*, we shall speak of them when we treat of Participles.

The sign of the Future Positive is *shall* or *will*; as, *I shall* or *will* love, *thou shalt* or *wilt* love, &c.

The sign of the Future Conditional is *should*, *would*, *could*; as, *I should*, *would*, or *could* love.

Thou shouldest, *wouldest*, or *couldest* love, &c.

These signs are not however used indifferently: *shall* shows a command in the person that is spoken to, and a necessity in the person that speaks: *will* shows a willingness; as, Boy, you *shall* do that to morrow.

I shall, Sir, or *will*.

Should shows a necessity, *would* a desire, *could* a power; as, *I should* love her, *were* she amiable: you *should* love God: *I would* die in God's grace: *I would* love him, *should* he do his duty: *I could* beat him.

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

The Imperfect in all Verbs, Regular and Irregular, except two, is formed from the Participle Active, by changing *ant* into *ois, ois, oit, ions, iez, oient*.

The Preterperfect is formed likewise from the Participle Active, in the first Conjugation, by changing *ant* into *ai, as, a, ames, ates, erent*; in the third, fourth, fifth and sixth, by changing *ant* into *is, is, it, imes, ites, irent*.

In the five other Conjugations the Preterperfect is formed from the Infinitive, by changing, for the second *ir*, and seventh, *aire*, into *is, is, it, imes, ites, irent*.

for the 8th, <i>evoir</i>	} into <i>us, us, ut, ames,</i>
and	
and 9th, <i>oitre</i>	

utes, urent.

and for the 10th, by changing *enir* into *ins, ins, int, inmes, intes, inrent*.

The Future Positive is formed from the Present of the Infinitive, by adding to it *ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont*, when the Verb does not end with an *e* not sounded; and, when it does so, by changing that *e* into *ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont*.

We must except from this Rule, the eighth and tenth Conjugation, whose Futures are very irregular: the eighth changes *oir* into *rai*, &c. and the tenth *enir* into *iendrai, iendras, iendra, iendrons, iendrez, iendront*.

The seventh Conjugation, in the modern way of spelling, changes the *ai* before *re* into *e*; so, instead of spelling *je fairai*, we spell *je ferai*, &c.

The Future Conditional is formed from the Future Positive, by changing *ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont*, into *ois, ois, oit, ions, iez, oient*.

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

The Imperative Mood, which has but the Present Tense, and no first Person Singular, as one cannot command himself, is nothing but the Infinitive; as, 2. *love, or love thou*; 3. *let him love*.
1. *let us love*; 2. *love, or love you*; 3. *let them love*.

The sign of the Present of the Subjunctive is *may*; as, *I may love, thou mayest love, &c.*

The sign of the Preterimperfect is *might*; as, *I might love, thou mightest love, &c.*

As to the Compound Tenses, we will speak of them as aforesaid; but as it is necessary, to form them, to be perfect master of the Auxiliary Verb *to have*, we shall put it here at full length.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	to have
<i>Part. Act.</i>	having
<i>Pass.</i>	had

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I have
thou hast
he has

we have
ye have
they have

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

The three Persons Singular of the Present of the Subjunctive, it will be better to learn by practice, as they are very irregular.

The two first Persons Plural of the same Tense, are the same as the two first Persons Plural of the Imperfect of the Indicative; and the third, like the third Person Plural of the Present of the same Mood, except in the seventh Conjugation.

The Peterimperfect of the Subjunctive in all Verbs is formed from the second Person Singular of the first Preterperfect of the Indicative, by adding *se*.

The second Person Singular of the Imperative, is like the first Person of the Present of the Indicative, leaving out the Personal Pronoun.

The third Person Singular, like the third Person Present of the Subjunctive.

The first and second Plural, like the first and second Plural of the Present in the same Mood, leaving out the Personal Pronouns.

The third Plural, like the third of the Present of the Subjunctive.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	avoir
<i>Part. Act.</i>	ayant
<i>Pass.</i>	eu

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

j'ai
tu as
il a

nous avons
vous avez
ils ont

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Preterimperfect.

I had
 thou hadst
 he had
 we had
 you had
 they had

First Preterperfect.

I had
 thou hadst
 he had
 we had
 you had
 they had

Future Positive.
(shall or will)

I shall have
 thou shalt have
 he shall have

we shall have
 you shall have
 they shall have

Future Conditional.

I should, could, or
 would have
 thou shouldst have
 he should have
 we should have
 you should have
 they should have

Second Preterperfect.

I have had
 thou hast had
 he has had
 we have had
 you have had
 they have had

Pluperfect.

I had had
 thou hadst had
 he had had
 we had had
 you had had
 they had had

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

Preterimperfect.

j'avois
tu avois
il avoit
nous avions
vous aviez
ils avoient

First Preterperfect.

j'eus
tu eus
il eut
nous eumes
vous eutes
ils eurent

Future Positive.

j'aurai
tu auras
il aura

First Pluperfect.

j'avois eu
tu avois eu
il avoit eu
nous avions eu
vous aviez eu
ils avoient eu

nous aurons
vous aurez
ils auront

Future Conditional.

j'aurois
tu aurois
il auroit
nous aurions
vous auriez
ils auroient

Second Preterperfect.

j'ai eu
tu as eu
il a eu
nous avons eu
vous avez eu
ils ont eu

Second Pluperfect.

j'eus eu
tu eus eu
il eut eu
nous eumes eu
vous eutes eu
ils eurent eu.

ENGLISH TONGUE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

have thou	let us have
let him have	have
	let them have

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

I may have
 thou mayest have
 he may have
 we may have
 you may have
 they may have

Pluperfect.

I might have had
 thou mightest have had
 he might have had
 we might have had
 you might have had
 they might have had

Preterimperfect.

I might have
 thou mightest have
 he might have
 we might have
 you might have
 they might have

Future Positive.

I shall have had
 thou shalt have had
 he shall have had
 we shall have had
 you shall have had
 they shall have had

Preterperfect.

I may have had
 thou mayest have had
 he may have had
 we may have had
 you may have had
 they may have had

Future Conditional.

I should have had
 thou shouldest have had
 he should have had
 we should have had
 you should have had
 they should have had

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

aye
qu'il ait

ayons
ayez
qu'ils aient

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

j'aie
tu aies
il ait
nous ayons
vous ayez
ils aient

Pluperfect.

j'eusse eu
tu eusses eu
il eut eu
nous eussions eu
vous eussiez eu
ils eussent eu

Preterimperfect.

j'eusse
tu eusses
il eut
nous eussions
vous eussiez
ils eussent

Future Positive.

j'aurai eu
tu auras eu
il aura eu
nous aurons eu
vous aurez eu
ils auront eu

Preterperfect.

j'aie eu
tu aies eu
il ait eu
nous ayons eu
vous ayez eu
ils aient eu

Future Conditional.

j'aurois eu
tu aurois eu
il auroit eu
nous aurions eu
vous auriez eu
ils auroient eu

ENGLISH TONGUE.

The Verb Substantive *to be.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	to be
<i>Part. Act.</i>	being
<i>Pass.</i>	been

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I am
 thou art
 he is
 we are
 you are
 they are

1st Preterperfect.

I was
 thou wast
 he was
 we were
 you were
 they were

Preterimperfect.

I was
 thou wast
 he was
 we were
 you were
 they were

Future Positive.

I shall be
 thou shalt be
 he shall be
 we shall be
 you shall be
 they shall be

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

N. B. All the First Persons Plural in Verbs end in *ons*. All the Second Plural in *ez*, except the Preterites, whose First Person end in *mes*, and second in *tes*. All the Third Persons Plural end in *ent*, except the Futures and the Third Persons of the Present of Verbs of the Seventh Conjugation, which end in *ont*. All the Second Persons Singular end in *s*.

The Verb Substantive *etre*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. *etre*
Part. Act. *étant*
Pass. *été*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je suis
tu es
il est
nous sommes
vous êtes
ils sont

Preterperfect.

je fus
tu fus
il fut
nous fumes
vous fûtes
ils furent

Preterimperfect.

j'étois
tu étois
il étoit
nous étions
vous étiez
ils étoient

Future Positive.

je serai
tu seras
il sera
nous serons
vous serez
ils seront

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Future Conditional.

I would be
 thou wouldest be
 he would be
 we would be
 you would be
 they would be

2d Preterperfect.

I have been
 thou hast been
 he has been
 we have been
 you have been
 they have been

1st and 2d Pluperfect.

I had been
 thou hast been
 he had been
 we had been
 you had been
 they had been

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

I may be
 thou mayest be
 he may be
 we may be
 you may be
 they may be

Preterperfect.

I may have been
 thou mayest have been
 he may have been
 we may have been
 you may have been
 they may have been

Preterimperfect.

I might be
 thou mightest be
 he might be
 we might be
 you might be
 they might be

Pluperfect.

I might have been
 thou mightest have been
 he might have been
 we might have been
 you might have been
 they might have been

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

Future Conditional.

je serois
tu serois
il seroit
nous serions
vous seriez
ils seroient

2d Preterperfect.

j'ai été
tu as été
il a été
nous avons été
vous avez été
ils ont été

1st Pluperfect.

j'avois été
tu avois été
il avoit été
nous avions été
vous aviez été
ils avoient été

2d Pluperfect.

j'eus été
tu eus été
il eut été
nous eumes été
vous eutes été
ils eurent été

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

je sois
tu sois
il soit
nous soyons
vous soyez
ils soient

Preterperfect.

j'aie été
tu aies été
il ait été
nous ayons été
vous ayez été
ils aient été

Preterimperfect.

je fusse
tu fusses
il fut
nous fussions
vous fussiez
ils fussent

Pluperfect.

j'eusses été
tu eusses été
il eut été
nous eussions été
vous eussiez été
ils eussent été

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Future Positive.

I shall have been
 thou shalt have been
 he shall have been
 we shall have been
 you shall have been
 they shall have been

Future Conditional.

I should have been
 thou shouldest have been
 he should have been
 we should have been
 you should have been
 they should have been

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Be thou, let him be; let us be, be, let them be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	to plant
<i>Part. Act.</i>	planting
<i>Pass.</i>	planted

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I plant
 thou plantest
 he plants
 we plant
 you plant
 they plant

we did plant
 you did plant
 they did plant

Preterperfect.

I planted
 thou planted'st
 he planted
 we planted
 you planted
 they planted

Preterimperfect.

I did plant
 thou didst plant
 he did plant

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

Future Positive.

j'aurai été
tu auras été
il aura été
nous aurons été
vous aurez été
ils auront été

Future Conditional.

j'aurois été
tu aurois été
il auroit été
nous aurions été
vous auriez été
ils auroient été

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sois, qu'il soit ; foyons, foyez, qu'ils soient.

The FIRST CONJUGATION, as we have
said above, ends in *er*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	planter
<i>Part. Act.</i>	plantant
<i>Pass.</i>	planté

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je plante
tu plantes
il plante
nous plantons
vous plantez
ils plantent

nous plantions
vous plantiez
ils plantoient

Preterperfect.

je plantai
tu plantas
il planta
nous plantames
vous plantates
ils planterent

Preterimperfect.

je plantois
tu plantois
il plantoit

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Future Positive.

I will plant
 thou wilt plant
 he will plant
 we will plant
 you will plant
 they will plant

Future Conditional.

I would plant
 thou wouldest plant
 he would plant
 we would plant
 you would plant
 they would plant

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may plant
 thou mayest plant
 he may plant
 we may plant
 you may plant
 they may plant

Preterimperfect.

I might plant
 thou mightest plant
 he might plant
 we might plant
 you might plant
 they might plant

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

plant thou
 let him plant

let us plant
 plant
 let them plant

I have only written the English of the Present of the Infinitive, Participles Active and Passive, because they are sufficient to form the other Tenses of the other Moods, if a Scholar understands well the Rules that I have given before; and it is the Master's business to make him understand.

I have remarked, that Scholars who had learnt their Verbs in that manner, knew them better than those who learnt them without any Rule in a Grammar, where they were at full length.

N. B. All the English Verbs that answer to the French Verbs here are regular.

FRENCH TONGUE.

Future Positive.

je planterai
tu planteras
il plantera
nous planterons
vous planterez
ils planteront

Future Conditional.

je planterois
tu planterois
il planteroit
nous planterions
vous planteriez
ils planteroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je plante
tu plantes
il plante
nous plantions
vous plantiez
ils plantent

Preterimperfect.

je plantasse
tu plantasses
il plantât
nous plantassions
vous plantassiez
ils plantassent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

plante
qu'il plante

plantons
plantez
qu'ils plantent

FRENCH TONGUE.

The SECOND CONJUGATION, in *ir*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	punir	to punish
<i>Part. Act.</i>	punissant	punishing
<i>Pass.</i>	puni	punished

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je punis

tu punis

il punit

nous punissons

vous punissez

ils punissent

nous punimes

vous punites

ils punirent

Future Positive.

je punirai

tu puniras

il punira

nous punirons

vous punirez

ils puniront

Preterimperfect.

je punissois

tu punissois

il punissoit

nous punissions

vous punissiez

ils punissoient

Future Conditional.

je punirois

tu punirois

il puniroit

nous punirions

vous puniriez

ils puniroient

Preterperfect.

je punis

tu punis

il punit

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je punisse

tu punisse

il punisse

nous punissions

vous punissiez

ils punissent

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

je punisse
tu punisses
il punit

nous punissions
vous punissiez
ils punissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

punis
qu'il punisse

punissons
punissez
qu'ils punissent

The THIRD CONJUGATION, in *tir.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	consentir	to consent
<i>Part. Act.</i>	consentant	consenting
<i>Pass.</i>	consenti	consented

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je consens
tu consens
il consent
nous consentons
vous consentez
ils consentent

Preterperfect.

je consentis
tu consentis
il consentit
nous consentimes
vous consentites
ils consentirent

Preterimperfect.

je consentois
tu consentois
il consentoit
nous consentions
vous consentiez
ils consentoient

Future Positive.

je consentirai
tu consentiras
il consentira
nous consentirons
vous consentirez
ils consentiront

Future

Of VERBS.

Future Conditional.

je consentirois	nous consentirions
tu consentirois	vous consentiriez
il consentiroit	ils consentiroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je consente
tu consentes
il consente
nous consentions
vous consentiez
ils consentent

Preterimperfect.

je consentisse
tu consentisses
il consentit
nous consentissions
vous consentissiez
ils consentissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

consens	consentons
qu'il consente	consentez
	qu'ils consentent

The FOURTH CONJUGATION, in *indre*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	craindre	to fear
<i>Part. Act.</i>	craignant	fearing
<i>Pass.</i>	craint	feared

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je crains	nous craignons
tu crains	vous craignez
il craint	ils craignent

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

je craignois
tu craignois
il craignoit
nous craignions
vous craigniez
ils craignoient

Future Positive.

je craindrai
tu craindras
il craindra
nous craindrons
vous craindrez
ils craindront

Preterperfect.

je craignis
tu craignis
il craignit
nous craignîmes
vous craignîtes
ils craignirent

Future Conditional.

je craindrois
tu craindrois
il craindrait
nous craindrions
vous craindriez
ils craindraient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je craigne
tu craignes
il craigne
nous craignions
vous craigniez
ils craignent

Preterimperfect.

je craignisse
tu craignisses
il craignît
nous craignissions
vous craignissiez
ils craignissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

crains
qu'il craigne

craignons
craignez
qu'ils craignent

The FIFTH CONJUGATION, in *uire*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	instruire	to instruct
<i>Part. Act.</i>	instruisant	instructing
<i>Pass.</i>	instruit	instructed

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	nous instruisimes
j' instruis	vous instruisites
tu instruis	ils instruisirent

il instruit	<i>Future Positive.</i>
nous instruisons	j' instruirai
vous instruisez	tu instruiras
ils instruisent	il instruira

<i>Preterimperfect.</i>	nous instruirons
j' instruisois	vous instruirez
tu instruisois	ils instruiront

il instruisoit	<i>Future Conditional.</i>
nous instruisions	j' instruirois
vous instruifiez	tu instruirois
ils instruisoient	il instruiroit

<i>Preterperfect.</i>	nous instruirions
j' instruisis	vous instruiriez
tu instruisis	ils instruiroient
il instruisit	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

j' instruisse	nous instruisions
tu instruises	vous instruifiez
il instruisse	ils instruisent

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

j' instruisisse	nous instruisissions
tu instruisisses	vous instruisissiez
il instruisit	ils instruisissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

instruis	instruisons
qu'il instruisse	instruisez
	qu'ils instruisent

The SIXTH CONJUGATION, in *endre*, or *ondre*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	defendre	to defend
<i>Part. Act.</i>	defendant	defending
<i>Pass.</i>	defendu	defended

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je defens
tu defens
il defent
nous defendons
vous defendez
ils defendent

Preterperfect.

je defendis
tu defendis
il defendit
nous defendimes
vous defendites
ils defendirent

Preterimperfect.

je defendois
tu defendois
il defendoit
nous defendions
vous defendiez
ils defendoient

Future Positive.

je defendrai
tu defendras
il defendra
nous defendrons
vous defendrez
ils defendront

SUB-

Future Conditional.

je defendrois	nous defendrions
tu defendrois	vous defendriez
il defendroit	ils defendroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present.**Preterimperfect.*

je defende	je defendisse
tu defendes	tu defendisses
il defende	il defendit
nous defendions	nous defendissions
vous defendiez	vous defendissiez
ils defendent	ils defendissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

defens	defendons
qu'il defende	defendez
	qu'ils defendent

The SEVENTH CONJUGATION, in *aire*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	contrefaire	to counterfeit
<i>Part. Act.</i>	contrefesant	counterfeiting
<i>Pass.</i>	contrefait	counterfeited

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present.**Preterimperfect.*

je contrefais	je contrefesois
tu contrefais	tu contrefesois
il contrefait	il contrefesoit
nous contrefesons	nous contrefesions
vous contrefaites	vous contrefesiez
ils contrefont	ils contrefesoient

Preter-

Preterperfect.

je contrefis
tu contrefis
il contrefit
nous contrefimes
vous contrefites
ils contrefirent

nous contreférons
vous contreferez
ils contreferont

Future Conditional.

Future Positive.

je contreferaï
tu contreferas
il contrefera

je contreferois
tu contreferois
il contreferoit
nous contreferions
vous contreferiez
ils contreferoient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je contrefasse
tu contrefasses
il contrefasse
nous contrefassions
vous contrefassiez
ils contrefassent

Preterimperfect

je contrefisse
tu contrefisses
il contrefit
nous contrefissions
vous contrefissiez
ils contrefissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

contrefais
qu'il contrefasse
contrefeons

contrefaites
qu'ils contrefassent

The EIGHTH CONJUGATION, in *avoir*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres.

recevoir

to receive

Part. Act.

recevant

receiving

Pass.

reçu

received

INDI-

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je reçois
tu reçois
il reçoit
nous recevons
vous recevez
ils reçoivent

nous requies
vous reçûtes
ils reçurent

Future Positive.

je recevrai
tu recevras
il recevra
nous recevrons
vous recevrez
ils recevront

Preterimperfect.

je recevois
tu recevois
il recevoit
nous recevions
vous receviez
ils recevoient

Future Conditional.

je recevrais
tu recevrais
il recevrait
nous recevriens
vous recevriez
ils recevront

Preterperfect.

je reçus
tu reçus
il reçut

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je reçoive
tu reçoives
il reçoive
nous recevions
vous receviez
ils reçoivent

Preterimperfect.

je reçusse
tu reçusses
il reçût
nous reçussions
vous reçussiez
ils reçussent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

reçois
qu'il reçoive

recevons
recevez
qu'ils reçoivent

The

The NINTH CONJUGATION, in *oitre*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	paroître	to appear
<i>Part. Act.</i>	paroissant	appearing
<i>Pass.</i>	paru	appeared

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je paroïs	nous parumes
tu paroïs	vous parutes
il paroît	ils parurent

Future Positive.

nous paroissions	je parotrai
vous paroissiez	tu parotras
ils paroissent	il parottra

Preterimperfect.

je paroissais	nous parotrons
tu paroissais	vous parotrez
il paroissoit	ils parotront

Future Conditional.

nous paroissions	je parotrois
vous paroissiez	tu parotrois
ils paroissaient	il parotroit

First Preterperfect.

je parus	nous parotrions
tu parus	vous parotriez
il parut	ils parotroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je paroisse	nous paroissions
tu paroisses	vous paroissiez
il paroisse	ils paroissent

Preter-

Of V E R B S.

Preterimperfect.

je parusse
tu parusses
il parut

nous parussions
vous parussiez
ils parussent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

parois
qu'il paroisse

paroißons
paroißiez
qu'ils paroissent

The TENTH CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	contenir	to contain
<i>Part. Act.</i>	contenant	containing
<i>Pass.</i>	contenu	contained

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je contiens
tu contiens
il contient
nous contenons
vous contenez
ils contiennent

Preterperfect.

je contins
tu contins
il contient
nous continmes
vous contintes
ils continrent

Preterimperfect.

je contenois
tu contenois
il contenoit
nous contenions
vous conteniez
ils contenoient

Future Positive.

je contiendrai
tu contiendras
il contiendra
nous contiendrons
vous contiendrez
ils contiendront

Future

Future Conditional.

je contiendrois	nous contiendrions
tu contiendrois	vous contiendriez
il contiendrait	ils contiendraient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Præterimperfect.</i>
je contienne	je continisse
tu contiennes	tu continsses
il contienne	il contint
nous continions	nous continssions
vous conteniez	vous continssiez
ils contiennent	ils continssent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

	contenons
contiens	contenez
qu'il contienne	qu'ils contiennent

The Neuter Verbs are conjugated like the Active Verbs.

The Reflected Verbs likewise, with this difference, that they have before their Infinitives, the Pronoun *se*; and through all their Tenses, the Pronouns *me, te, se*, for the three Persons Singular; and *nous, vous, se*, for the three Persons Plural: besides, their Compound Tenses are compounded of the Verb *être*, instead of being compounded of the Verb *avoir*.

The RÉFLECTED VERB *se laver*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	se laver	to wash one's self
<i>Part. Act.</i>	se lavant	washing one's self
<i>Pass.</i>	lavé	washed

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je me lave	I wash myself
tu te laves	thou wastest thyself
il se lave	he washes himself
nous nous lavons	we wash ourselves
vous vous lavez	you wash yourselves
ils se lavent	they wash themselves

Preterimperfect.

je me lavois	I did wash myself
tu te lavois	thou didst wash thyself
il se lavoit	he did wash himself
nous nous lavions	we did wash ourselves
vous vous laviez	you did wash yourselves
ils se lavoient	they did wash themselves

First Preterperfect.

je me lavai	I washed myself, &c.
-------------	----------------------

Future Positive.

je me laverai	I shall wash myself
---------------	---------------------

Future Conditional.

je me laverois	I would wash myself
----------------	---------------------

Second

Second Preterperfect.

je me suis lavé	I have washed myself
tu t'es lavé	thou hast washed thyself
il s'est lavé	he has washed himself
nous nous sommes lavés	we have washed ourselves
vous vous êtes lavés	you have washed yourselves
ils se sont lavés	they have washed themselves

First Preterpluperfect.

je m'étois lavé	I had washed myself
tu t'étois lavé	thou hadst washed thyself
il s'étoit lavé	he had washed himself
nous nous étions lavés	we had washed ourselves
vous vous étiez lavés	you had washed yourselves
ils s'étoient lavés	they had washed themselves

Second Pluperfect.

je me fus lavé	I had washed myself
tu te fus lavé	thou hadst washed thyself
il se fut lavé	he had washed himself
nous nous fumes lavés	we had washed ourselves
vous vous futes lavés	you had washed yourselves
ils se furent lavés	they had washed themselves

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je me lave	I may wash myself
tu te laves	thou mayest wash thyself
il se lave	he may wash himself
nous nous lavions	we may wash ourselves
vous vous laviez	you may wash yourselves
ils se lavent	they may wash themselves

Preterimperfect.

je me lavasse	I might wash myself
tu te lavasses	thou mightest wash thyself
il se lavat	he might wash himself
nous nous lavassions	we might wash ourselves
vous vous lavassiez	you might wash yourselves
ils se lavassent	they might wash themselves

Preterperfect.

je me sois lavé	I may have washed myself
tu te sois lavé	thou mayest have washed thyself
il se soit lavé	he may have washed him- self
nous nous soyons lavés	we may have washed our- selves
vous vous soyez lavés	you may have washed your- selves
ils se soient lavés	they may have washed them- selves

Preterpluperfect.

je me fusse lavé	I might have washed myself
tu te fusses lavé	thou mightest have washed thy- self
il se fut lavé	he might have washed himself
	nous

nous nous fussions lavés	we might have washed ourselves
vous vous fussiez lavés	you might have washed yourselves
ils se fussent lavés	they might have wash- ed themselves

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

lave toi	wash thyself
qu'il se lave	let him wash himself
lavons nous	let us wash ourselves
lavez vous	wash yourselves
qu'ils se lavent	let them wash them- selves

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

<i>Pres.</i>	arriver	to happen
<i>Part. Act.</i>	arrivant	happening
<i>Pass.</i>	arrivé	happened

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

il arrive	it happens
-----------	------------

Preterimperfect.

il arrivoit	it did happen
-------------	---------------

Preterperfect.

il arriva	it happened
-----------	-------------

Future Positive.

il arrivera	it will happen
-------------	----------------

Future Conditional.

il arriveroit	it would happen
---------------	-----------------

The Compound Tenses of this Verb are compounded of the Verb *être*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

qu'il arrive that it may happen

Preterimperfect.

qu'il arrivât that it might happen

So are CONJUGATED

bruiner	to drizzle
éclairer	to lighten
geler	to freeze
geler	to hail
importer	to matter, to concern
neiger	to snow
sembler	to seem
tonner	to thunder

The EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

pleuvoir	to rain
pleuvant	raining
plu	rained

The NINTH CONJUGATION.

paraître	to appear
----------	-----------

The TENTH CONJUGATION.

convenir	to become
----------	-----------

Of the PARTICIPLE.

THE Participle is a Word derived from a Verb, and used as an Adjective.

Participles are two-fold, viz. Active and Passive.

The Active Participle shows the action of the Noun or Pronoun to which it is joined; the Passive Participle, its passion; as, *Moses fearing God, God feared by Moses.*

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Participles are undeclined.

All Active Participles end in *ing*, and all Passive in *ed* in the Regular Verbs, and are formed from the Infinitive, by adding *ing* or *ed* to those Verbs that do not end with an *e*, and by changing that *e* into *ing* for the Active Participles, and adding only a *d*, for the Passive ones, to those that end with an *e*.

The Second Preterperfect in Verbs is a Compound of the Present of the Indicative of the Verb *to have*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated.

The Pluperfect is a Compound of the Preterimperfect of the Verb *to have*, &c.

The Preterperfect of the Subjunctive is a Compound of the Present of the Subjunctive of the Verb *to have*, &c.

The Pluperfect is a Compound of the Imperfect of the Subjunctive of the Verb *to have*, &c.

The Future Positive is a Compound of the Future Positive of the Indicative of the Verb *to have*, and the Verb conjugated.

The Future Conditional is a Compound of the Future Conditional of the Indicative of the Verb *to have*, &c.

FRENCH TONGUE.

Participles Active are undeclined, and all end in *ant*.

Participles Passive are declined, and in the first Conjugation end in *é*; in the second and third, in *i*; in the fourth, in *aint*; in the fifth, in *uit*; in the seventh, in *ait*; in the sixth, eighth, ninth, and tenth, in *u*:—*é, i, aint, uit, ait, u*.

Participles Passive follow the rules of Adjectives, as to their Number and Gender.

The Compound Tenses in French, are formed from the Tenses of the Auxiliary Verb *avoir*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated; the same as in English.

The Participle Passive is undeclined after the Verb *avoir*.

The Compound Tenses of the Reflected Verbs, are compounded of the Substantive Verb *etre*, instead of *avoir*; and the Participle Passive is declined after that Verb.

Of the ADVERB.

THE Adverb is a Part of Speech invariable, which neither governs nor is governed by any other, and serves to denote some circumstance of that which is signified by a Noun, a Verb, or even an Adverb; as, *truly friend, to speak well, infinitely good, very often, strictly united, always unseasonably*.

Adverbs are either Simple, as, *yesterday, much, presently*; or Compound, as, *the day before yesterday, in plenty, at present*.

Adverbs may be considered with respect to Time; as, *at present, yesterday, first, often, &c.*

With respect to Place; as, *where, whither, from whence, hard by, &c.*

With respect to Order; as, *first, secondly, one after another, at once, &c.*

With respect to Quality and Manner; as, *well, bad, wrong, thoroughly, hardly, &c.*

With respect to Affirmation; as, *yes, sure, to be sure, certainly, &c.*

With respect to Negation; as, *no, not, not at all, &c.*

With respect to Doubt; as, *perhaps, probably, &c.*

With respect to Comparison; as, *thus, so, like this, as much, &c.*

With respect to Interrogation; as, *when, how much, how often, &c.*

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Of the Present Time.

at present

for the present

presently

now

to-day, now-a-days

at this hour

this minute

directly

instantly

quick

Of the Time Past.

yesterday

the day before yesterday

the day before

formerly, once

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

Of the Present Time.

à présent
pour le présent
presentement
maintenant
aujourd'hui
à cette heure
tout à l'heure
sur le champ

à l'instant

vite

Of the Time Past.

hiér

avant-hiér

le jour précédent

autrefois

ENGLISH TONGUE.

in times of yore
 anciently
 lately
 of late
 not long since
 before
 recently
 newly
 the last time
 the other day
 yesterday morning
 the last week
 the last month
 last year
 hitherto
 'till now
 a week ago
 a great while ago
 not long ago
 some time ago
 just now
 three days ago

Of the Time to come.

to morrow
 the day after to morrow
 the next day
 two days after
 the following day
 this morning
 this evening
 this afternoon
 to-morrow morning

to-morrow night
 soon
 shortly
 within a little while
 anon, by and by
 henceforth
 for the future
 two days hence
 before it is long

Of Time unspecified.

at first
 often
 sometimes
 seldom
 on a sudden
 suddenly
 the soonest
 the latest
 as soon as possible
 with all speed
 never, ever
 for ever
 always
 for ever and ever
 every moment
 ever and anon
 continually
 without ceasing
 in the mean while

FRENCH TONGUE.

jadis
 anciennement
 dernièrement
 depuis-peu
 n'a guères
 auparavant
 tout récemment
 nouvellement
 la dernière fois
 l'autre jour
 hier aumatin
 la semaine passée
 le mois dernier
 l'année dernière
 jusqu'ici
 jusqu'à présent
 il y a huit jours
 il y a longtems
 il n'y a pas long tems
 il y a quelque tems
 il n'y a qu'un moment
 il y a trois jours

Of the Time to come.

demain
 après demain
 le lendemain
 le sur lendemain
 le jour suivant
 ce matin
 ce soir
 cet après midi
 demain matin

demain au soir
 bientôt
 dans peu
 dans peu de tems
 tantôt
 { deormais
 { dorénavant
 à l'avenir
 dans deux jours
 avant qu'il soit long-
 tems

Of Time unspecified.

d'abord
 souvent
 quelquefois
 rarement
 soudain
 subitement
 au plutôt
 au plutard
 au plutôt
 au plus vite
 jamais
 à jamais
 toujours
 pour toujours
 à toute heure
 à tout bout de champ
 continuellement
 sans cesse
 cependant

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

mostly
 usually
 ordinarily
 commonly
 frequently
 almost always
 never hardly
 most times
 soon
 late
 too soon
 too late
 early
 betimes
 early in the morning
 not yet
 mighty long
 then
 at that time
 from that time
 ever since
 again
 anew
 afresh
 leisurely
 in the morning
 at the same time
 by day
 by night
 night and day
 at noon day
 every other day

all at once
 suddenly
 all of a sudden
 more than ever
 in the nick of time
 seasonably
 very seasonably
 in a trice
 in the twinkling of an eye
 every day
 all the day
 all the day long
 all the night
 daily
 in time
 in good time
 now and then
 from time to time
 at all times
 in a proper time and place

Adverbs of Place.

where, whither
 from whence
 which way
 here, hither
 from hence
 this way
 there, thither
 from thence
 that way
 above

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

d'ordinaire
 à l'ordinaire
 ordinairement
 communément
 fréquemment
 presque toujours
 presque jamais
 la plupart du tems
 tôt
 tard
 trop tôt
 trop tard
 de bonne heure
 de bon matin
 pas encore
 bien longtems
 alors
 pour lors
 dès lors
 depuis
 depuis ce tems la
 encore
 derechef
 de nouveau
 à loisir
 le matin
 en même tems
 de jour
 de nuit
 jour et nuit
 { en plein jour
 { en plein midi
 de deux jours l'un

tout d'un coup
 tout à coup
 plus que jamais
 à point nommé
 à propos
 fort à propos
 en moins de rien
 en un clin d'œil

tous les jours
 tout le jour
 tout le long du jour
 toute la nuit
 de jour en jour
 avec le tems
 à tems
 de tems en tems
 en tout tems
 en tems et lieu

Adverbs of Place.

où
 d'où
 par où
 ici
 d'ici
 par ici
 là, y
 delà
 par là
 là haut

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

up stairs
 here above
 down
 down the ground
 below, there yonder
 here below
 from above
 from below
 upwards
 downwards
 up and down
 within
 without
 how far
 so far }
 down to here }
 as far as here }
 down to there }
 round about
 here about
 there about
 far
 very far
 near
 very near
 by
 hard by

just by
 near by
 nearer
 over-against
 by
 aside
 down
 down the ground
 before
 forwards
 backwards
 upon
 under
 somewhere
 nowhere
 elsewhere
 somewhere else
 everywhere
 on this side
 on that side
 on both sides
 on every side
 on all sides
 about and about
 in the same place
 further
 up and down
 here, within
 on the right
 on the left

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

en haut
 ici dessus
 bâs, à bâs
 en bâs
 là bâs
 ici dessous
 d'en haut
 d'en bas
 par en haut
 par en bas
 de coté et d'autre
 { en dedans
 { là dedans
 { dehors
 { en dehors
 jusqu'ou
 jusqu'ici

jusques là
 { tout autour
 { à l'entour
 ici autour
 { là autour
 { aux environs
 loin
 bien loin
 près
 bien près
 proche
 { tout proche
 { tout contre
 { tout auprès

{ près d'ici
 { ici près
 de près
 de plus près
 vis à vis
 à coté
 de coté
 à terre
 par terre
 { devant
 { par devant
 sur le devant
 sur le derriere
 dessus
 dessous
 quelque part
 nulle part
 ailleurs
 autre part
 par tout
 en deça
 { en delà
 { de ce coté là
 des deux cotés
 de tout coté
 de toutes parts
 de coté et d'autre
 au même endroit
 plus loin
 ça et là
 céans
 à droite
 à gauche

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

freight along
all along
from top to bottom

at home and abroad

Adverbs of Order.

first
secondly
thirdly
in the first place
before
after
one after another
together
afterwards
of a breath
together
a-breast
by turns
round about
alternatively
at once
in short
at last
orderly
confusedly
promiscuously
in a crowd
utterly }
wholly }
upside down }
topsy-turvy }

preposterously
the wrong way
likewise

Adverbs of Quantity.

how much, how many
little, few
a little
never so little
much
but little
not much
enough
sufficiently
too much
too little
little by little
near about
about
within a small matter
so much
as much
more
less
moreover
at most
over
into the bargain }
at least
in plenty
plentifully }
in a great number }
largely }

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

tout droit
 tout du long
 depuis le haut jus-
 qu'en bas
 au dedans et au dehors

Adverbs of Order.

premierement
 secondement
 troisiemement
 en premier lieu
 avant
 après
 de suite
 tout de suite
 en suite
 de front
 ensemble
 tour à tour
 à la ronde
 alternativement
 à la fois
 en fin
 à la fin
 d'ordre
 confusement
 pêle-mêle
 en foule
 de fond en comble
 sans dessus dessous

sens devant derriere
 tout à rebours
 pareillement

Adverbs of Quantity.

combien
 peu
 un peu
 tant soit peu
 beaucoup
 guères
 pas beaucoup
 assez
 suffisamment
 trop
 trop peu
 peu à peu
 à peu près
 environ
 à peu de chose près
 tant
 autant
 plus, davantage
 moins
 de plus
 au plus
 par dessus le
 marchè
 au moins
 { en abondance
 } abondamment
 } à foison

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

dear
 too dear
 dearly
 cheap
 very cheap
 at a low price
 entirely
 totally
 half
 infinitely
 vastly
 quite
 strangely
 admirably
 wonderfully
 almost
 absolutely
 tolerably
 indifferently
 how often
 once
 twice
 thrice
 ten times

*Adverbs of Quality and
Manner.*

well, right
 bad, wrong
 very well
 very bad
 admirably well
 neither well nor bad

wisely
 justly
 prettily
 cleverly
 prudently
 civilly
 constantly
 briskly
 easily
 carelessly
 negligently
 previously
 first of all
 bluntly
 thoroughly
 perpendicularly
 bare, naked
 fully
 for pleasure sake
 falsely
 half-way
 hardly
 with reluctance
 against the grain
 against one's mind
 heartily
 willingly
 on purpose, for the sake
 of mischief
 wilfully
 willingly
 of one's own accord
 to my mind

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

cher	fagement
trop cher	justement
chèrement	joliment
à bon marché	galamment
à grand marché	prudemment
à vil prix	civilement
entièrement	constamment
à platte couture	vivement
à demi	aisément
infiniment	nonchalamment
à l'infini	négligemment
tout-à-fait	au préalable
étrangement	préalablement
admirablement	de but en blanc
merveilleusement	à fond
presque	à plomb
absolument	à nu
passablement	à plein
mediocrement	à plaisir
combien de fois	à faux
une fois	à moitié chemin
deux fois	à peine
trois fois	à regret
dix fois	à contre cœur
	à contre gré
	de bon cœur
	de bonne volonté
	de gaieté de cœur
	de guêt à pens
	de gré
	de plein gré
	à mon gré

Adverbs of Quality and Manner.

bien
 mal
 fort bien
 fort mal
 à merveilles
 ni bien ni mal

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

to your mind
 by force
 secure
 openly
 to the life
 backwards
 upon one's back
 groping
 the right side
 the right way
 the wrong side outwards
 the wrong side
 every way
 deservedly
 wrongfully
 with a cause
 without a cause
 in emulation to one
 another
 straightly
 with a sound judgment
 in cool blood
 on purpose
 designedly
 maliciously
 on set purpose
 in good earnest
 seriously
 in a joke
 in jest
 for fun

of his, or her own head
 giddily
 heedlessly
 fillily
 rashly
 lightly
 headlong
 hastily
 with precipitation
 bluntly
 inadvertently
 by oversight
 through mistake
 at random
 by chance
 at adventure
 let the worst come to
 the worst
 by drops
 narrowly
 agreed
 on one's knees
 mortally
 at large
 quite
 sincerely
 fairly
 necessarily
 by all means
 all ways

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

à votre gré
 { de force
 { par force
 à couvert
 à découvert
 au naturel
 à reculons
 à la renverse
 à tâtons
 à l'endroit
 du bon sens
 à l'envers
 du mauvais sens
 de tout sens
 à bon droit
 à tort
 avec raison
 sans raison
 à l'envi

à la rigueur
 de sens rassis
 de sang froid
 { exprès
 { à dessein
 par malice
 de propos délibéré
 tout de bon
 sérieusement
 pour rire
 pour badiner
 { en riant
 { en badinant

{ de son chef
 { de sa tête
 etourdiment
 à l'etourdie
 sottement
 témérairement
 à la légère
 à la volée
 à la hâte
 précipitamment
 brusquement
 par inadvertence
 par mégarde
 par méprise
 au hazard
 par hazard
 à l'aventure
 { à tout hazard
 { au pis aller

goute à goutte
 à l'etroit
 d'accord
 à genoux
 à mort
 tout au long
 tout-a-fait
 de bonne foi
 de bon jeu
 de nécessité
 de toutes les manières

ENGLISH TONGUE.

to your mind	of his, or her own head
by force	giddily
secure	heedlessly
openly	fillily
to the life	rashly
backwards	lightly
upon one's back	headlong
groping	hastily
the right side	with precipitation
the right way	bluntly
the wrong side outwards	inadvertently
the wrong side	by oversight
every way	through mistake
deservedly	at random
wrongfully	by chance
with a cause	at adventure
without a cause	let the worst come to
in emulation to one	the worst
another	
streightly	by drops
with a sound judgment	narrowly
in cool blood	agreed
on purpose }	on one's knees
designedly }	mortally
maliciously	at large
on set purpose	quite
in good earnest	sincerely
seriously	fairly
in a joke	necessarily
in jest	by all means }
for fun	all ways }

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

à votre gré	{ de son chef
{ de force	{ de sa tête
{ par force	etourdimement
à couvert	à l'etourdie
à découvert	sottement
au naturel	témérement
à reculons	à la légère
à la renverse	à la volée
à tâtons	à la hâte
à l'endroit	precipitamment
du bon sens	brusquement
à l'envers	par inadvertence
du mauvais sens	par mégarde
de tout sens	par méprise
à bon droit	au hazard
à tort	par hazard
avec raison	à l'aventure
fans raison	{ à tout hazard
à l'envi	{ au pis aller
à la rigueur	goute à goutte
de sens rassis	à l'étroit
de sang froid	d'accord
{ exprès	à genoux
{ à dessein	à mort
par malice	tout au long
de propos délibéré	tout-à-fait
tout de bon	de bonne foi
sérieusement	de bon jeu
pour rire	de nécessité
pour badiner	de toutes les manières
{ en riant	
{ en badinant	

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

to all intents and pur- poses	after the English fa- shion
unawares	<i>Adverbs of Affirmation.</i>
unthought on	yes
unexpectedly	ay, ay marry
amicably	yes indeed
friendly	sure, to be sure
between wind and wa- ter	assuredly
stewed	certainly
in peace	in truth
peaceably	indeed
quietly	verily
empty	truly
dried up	without doubt
without ceremony	readily
cross, across	without fail
bias	infallibly
awry	undoubtedly
even with	<i>Adverbs of Negation.</i>
carefully	no, not
exactly	not at all
rudely	by no means
unmannerly	in no wise
stoutly	not in the least
in haste	<i>Adverbs of Doubt.</i>
on foot	perhaps
on horseback	probably
a-straddle	very likely
in a coach	
in a boat	
after the fashion	
after the French way	

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

à tous egards

à l'improvisé

au dépourvu

sans y penser

à l'amiable

en ami

à fleur d'eau

à l'étuvée

en paix

paisiblement

en repos

à vuide

à sec

sans façon

de travers

de biais

de guinguois

de niveau

avec soin

exactement

grossièrement

d'une manière grossière

fort et ferme

en diligence

à pié

à cheval

à califourchon

en carosse

en bateau

à la mode

à la Française

à l'Anglaise

Adverbs of Affirmation.

oui

oui-dà

oui vraiment

certes

assurement

certainment

en vérité

à la vérité

vraiment

véritablement

sans doute

volontiers

sans faûte

infalliblement

indubitablement

Adverbs of Negation.

{ non, ne, ni

{ point, pas

{ non pas

point du tout

en nulle manière

Adverbs of Doubt.

peut-être

probablement

vraisemblablement

ENGLISH

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Adverbs of Comparison.

thus
 so
 like this
 after that manner
 partly
 as much }
 exactly so }
 altogether }
 separately }
 apart }
 out of the way
 aside
 more
 less
 worse
 better
 worse and worse
 better and better
 neither more nor less
 on both sides
 much more }
 much less }

universally
 generally
 gently
 otherwise
 particularly
 in private
 especially
 chiefly
 above all
 after all }
 upon the whole }
 on the contrary }

Adverbs of Interrogation.

when
 why
 how much }
 how many }
 how often }
 how many times }
 how }

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

Adverbs of Comparison.

ainfi
de même
comme cela
de cette maniere
en partie
tout autant
tout-à la fois
féparément
à part
à l'écart
à quartier
plus
moins
pis
mieux
de pis en pis
de mieux en mieux
ni plus ni moins
de part et d'autre
à plus forte raifon

universellement
généralement
doucement
autrement
particulierement
en particulier
principalement
fur-tout
après tout
au contraire

Adverbs of Interrogation.

quand ?
pourquoi ?
combien ?
combien de fois ?
comment ?

Of the PREPOSITION.

PREPOSITIONS are so called, because they are put before Nouns or Pronouns, which they govern.

They serve to express the relation which things bear to one another.

Some of these Prepositions, being put before Nouns or Pronouns, serve to show their Cases.

Of, for instance, is in English the Sign of the Second Case, which the Latins called *genitive*: *To*, the Sign of the Third, called by the Latins *dative*: *From*, the Sign of the Fourth, called by the Latins *ablative*.

Prepositions take generally, after them, the Articles, except, as we have said before, when they come before proper Names or Nouns of Substances, &c. which take no Article.

ENGLISH TONGUE.

Prepositions of the Second Case. *Of the First Case.*

of

before

Of the Third Case.

after

to, at

behind

Of the Fourth Case.

at

against

from

in

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

*Prepositions of the Second
Case.*

de

Of the Third Case.

à

*The Fourth Case, the same
as the Second.*

Of the First Case.

{ avant
 devant
après
derrière
chez
contre
 dans
 en

ENGLISH TONGUE.

since		upon	}
until	}	on	}
as far as	}	over	}
even to	}	above	}
'till	}	over	}
out	}	beyond	}
except	}	below	}
but	}	under	}
far from		towards	}
in spite of		to	}
by		as to	}
for		with respect to	}
near	}	instead of	}
nigh	}	quite contrary to	}
over against	}	through	
opposite	}	cross	
without		with	
according to			

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

depuis	{ sur
	{ dessus
jusqu'à	
	au dessus de
{ hormis	{ dessous
{ hors	{ au dessous de
loin de	{ vers
en depit de	{ envers
par	à l'égard de
pour	au lieu de
{ près de	à rebours de
{ au près de	à travers
{ proche de	au travers de
{ vis à vis de	avec
{ à l'opposite de	
sans	
{ selon	
{ suivant	

N. B. The Prepositions *de* and *à* in French, before Nouns that take the Definite Articles, are contracted with these Articles, before Nouns of the Masculine Gender in the Singular, and before all Nouns in the Plural ; so that, instead of saying *de le livre*, of the book, we say *du livre* ; and instead of *à le livre*, we say *au livre* ; instead of *à les livres*, *aux livres*. This is the modern way of speaking and writing French.

Of the CONJUNCTION.

THE Conjunction is a Word which serves to join Words with Words, and Sentences with Sentences.

Some Conjunctions will have after them the Indicative, some the Subjunctive, some the Infinitive, some the Participle Active, some a Preposition.

One must not imagine that the Conjunctions which in one Language govern a Mood, govern the same Mood in other Languages: far from it; some in English govern the Subjunctive, which in French will have after them the Indicative; and *vice versa*.

ENGLISH TONGUE.

than

and

neither }

nor }

but }

as

just as

even as

if

so that

in such a manner that

so that

as

according as

as if, as tho'

when

whilst

because

scarce, hardly

as soon as

why

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

que

et

ni

mais

*The following govern the
Indicative.*

ainsi que

tout ainsi que

de même que

si

de sorte que

{ de manière que

{ de façon que

tellement que

{ comme

{ en tant que

à ce que

comme si

{ lorsque

{ quand

{ pendant que

{ tandis que

à cause que

à peine

{ aussitôt que

{ si ôt que

{ dès que

pourquoi

ENGLISH TONGUE.

how comes it to pass	if
after that }	not that
when }	not but
since	it is not but that
seeing that }	provided that
considering that }	unless
whereas }	if, never so little
in proportion as	with a proviso that
as long as	on condition that
as much as	except that
besides that	save that
add to that	but that
according as	for fear that
perhaps	lest
whereas	far
now is it that	very far from
as long as	it is so far from
	for all that
	notwithstanding that
that	God grant
to the end that	would to God
before	
without that	God forbid
though	
although	<i>The following govern the</i>
whether	<i>Participle Active.</i>
suppose that	by
put the case that	for
I grant that	after
in case that	without

FRENCH

FRENCH TONGUE.

d'ou vient que

après que

§ de puis que

§ puis que

§ vu que

§ attendu que

au lieu que

à mesure que

tant que

au tant que

oultre que

joint que

§ selon que

§ suivant que

peut être que

d'autant que

or est-il que

aussi longtems que

*The following govern the
Subjunctive.*

afin que

pour que

avant que

sans que

quoique

encore que

soit que

supposez que

posez le cas que

à la bonne heure que

au cas que

en cas que

non que

non pas que

ce n'est pas que

pourvu que

moyennant que

§ à moins que

§ si ce n'est que

pour peu que

bien entendu que

à condition que

exceptez que

§ hormis que

§ hors que

sinon que

de peur que

de crainte que

loin que

bièn loin que

il s'en faut bien que

malgré que

nonobstant que

Dieu veuille que

plaise, or plut à Dieu
que

à Dieu ne plaise que

*The following govern the
Infinitive.*

par

pour

après

sans

The English Conjunctions, which are followed by the Preposition *to*, govern the Infinitive; those that are followed by the Prepositions *of* or *from*, govern the Participle Active.

The French Conjunctions, after which come the Prepositions *de* and *à*, govern the Infinitive.

Of the INTERJECTION.

THE Interjection serves to denote some sudden emotion of the mind.

ENGLISH.

ha !
good !
oh !
alas !
hola, he !
fye ! &c.

FRENCH.

ah !
bon !
ha !
helas !
oh, soho !
fy ! &c.



EXCEPTIONS

UPON THE

PARTS OF SPEECH.



EXCEPTIONS *upon* NOUNS.

WE do not intend to give all the Exceptions in the English Language, which would be too long, and even needless; for a Person that does not know any thing of Grammar, perceives immediately when something is absurd in his own Language. You will not hear an Englishman say, *the courageusest*, &c. Besides, that would belong rather to an English, than French Grammar. I will not give any Rule, neither, for things that are alike in both Languages; nor will I say, *like Perin or Chambaud*, that proper Names take the Definite Articles in the Plural, &c. for they take the Definite Articles in English, *as well as* in French.

EXCEPTIONS.

Adjectives ending in *eux* change the *x* into *se* for the Feminine.

Adjectives ending in *eur* change *r* into *se*, except the eleven following, which follow the Rule.

antérieur,

<i>antérieur</i>	former	<i>intérieur</i>	interior
<i>postérieur</i>	latter	<i>extérieur</i>	exterior
<i>citérieur</i>	citerior	<i>mineur</i>	junior
<i>majeur</i>	senior	<i>inférieur</i>	inferior
<i>supérieur</i>	superior	<i>meilleur</i>	better
<i>ultérieur</i>	furthermost		

Adjectives ending with *c*, which are only eight, form their Feminine, the three first by adding *be*, and the five others by changing *c* into *que*.

1. <i>blanc</i>	white	5. <i>grec</i>	greek
2. <i>franc</i>	sincere	6. <i>turc</i>	turkish
3. <i>sec</i>	dry	7. <i>caduc</i>	in decay
4. <i>public</i>	public	8. <i>ammoniac</i>	ammoniac

Adjectives ending with *f*, change that *f* into *ve*; as, *vif* (*M.*) quick, *vive* (*F.*)

Adjectives ending with *el*, *ol*, *ul*, or *eil*, double the final *l* before *e*; as, *pareil* (*M.*) alike, *pareille* (*F.*) &c. *Gentil*, genteel, follows this Rule.

Adjectives ending in *on*, or *ien*, double the *n* before *e*; as, *bon* (*M.*) good, *bonne* (*F.*) &c.

Adjectives which end in *et*, or *ot*, double the *t* before *e*; as, *sot* (*M.*) foolish, *sotte* (*F.*)

M.

F.

<i>mou</i>	soft	{ form their Feminine from their old Masculine line	<i>mol</i>	{ and double l be- fore e; as	<i>molle</i>
<i>nouveau</i>	new		<i>nouvel</i>		<i>nouvelle</i>
<i>fou</i>	foolish		<i>fol</i>		<i>folle</i>
<i>vieux</i>	old		<i>viel</i>		<i>vielle</i>
<i>beau</i>	fine		<i>bel</i>		<i>belle</i>

N. B. The old Masculines of these Nouns are still used before Nouns beginning with a Vowel, or an *h* not sounded; as, *un bel homme*, a fine man, &c.

The

The six following double the *s* before *e*.

<i>bas</i>	low	<i>expres</i>	express	<i>gros</i>	big
<i>epais</i>	thick	<i>gras</i>	fat	<i>las</i>	tired

The eleven others being very irregular, we will insert them at full length.

<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>
<i>benin</i>	benign	<i>benigne</i>
<i>malin</i>	malignant	<i>maligne</i>
<i>long</i>	long	<i>longue</i>
<i>doux</i>	sweet	<i>douce</i>
<i>frais</i>	cool, fresh	<i>fraiche</i>
<i>roux</i>	reddish	<i>rousse</i>
* <i>crud</i>	raw	<i>crue</i>
<i>faux</i>	false	<i>fausse</i>
<i>jaloux</i>	jealous	<i>jalouse</i>
* <i>nud</i>	naked	<i>nue</i>
<i>verd</i>	green	<i>verte</i>

N. B. These two Participles are irregular.

<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>
<i>absous</i>	absolved	<i>absoute</i>
<i>diffous</i>	dissolved	<i>diffoute</i>

Adjectives ending in the Masculine with an *e* not sounded, are the same in the Feminine.

COMPARATIVES and SUPERLATIVES.

The Adj. makes in the Compar. In the Superl.

<i>petit</i>	}	—	{ <i>plus petit</i> }	less	{ <i>le plus petit</i> }	the
little						
			{ <i>moindre</i> }		{ <i>le moindre</i> }	least

* *Crud* and *nud*, are spelt now *gru* and *nu*.

mauvais

Make in the Comp.

In the Superl.

<i>mauvais</i>	} <i>plus mauvais</i>	} worse	{ <i>le plus mauvais</i>	} the
bad	} <i>pire</i>			
<i>bon</i>	} <i>meilleur</i>	better	<i>le meilleur</i>	{ the
good				
				} best

Upon the Formation of the PLURAL.

Polysyllables ending in *nt*, change the *t* into *s* in the Plural; as, *content* Singular, *contents* Plural.

Nouns ending in *s*, *x*, or *z*, are alike in both Numbers.

Nouns ending in *ail* and *al*, change *ail* or *al* into *aux*; as *cheval*, Singular, *chevaux*, Plural, *travail*, Singular, *travaux*, Plural, &c.

Nouns ending in *au*, *eu*, *ieu*, and *ou*, form their Plural by adding an *x* to the Singular.

The following are very irregular.

Sing.		Plur.	
<i>œil</i>	eye	<i>yeux</i>	eyes
<i>ayeul</i>	grandfather,	<i>ayeux</i>	grandfathers
<i>gentilhomme</i>	gentleman,	<i>gentilshommes</i>	gentlemen
<i>monsieur</i>	sir	<i>messieurs</i>	gentlemen
<i>madame</i>	madam	<i>mesdames</i>	ladies
<i>monseigneur</i>	my lord	<i>messeigneurs</i>	my lords
<i>ciel</i>	heaven	<i>cieux</i>	heavens
<i>ail</i>	garlick	<i>aulx</i>	

<i>bleu</i>	blue
<i>trou</i>	hole
<i>clou</i>	nail
<i>cou</i>	neck
<i>matou</i>	puss

<i>licou</i>	halter
<i>bibou</i>	owl
<i>fou</i>	fool
<i>loup-garrou</i>	

follow the Ru'e.

Bal,

Bal, carnaval, pal, regal, and proper Names ending in *all*; and these Nouns, *attirail, camail, détail, eventail, epouvantail, gouvernail, portail, serail*, follow the general rule.

The following Nouns of Countries take no Article.

Alger	<i>Algier</i>	Léon	<i>Leon</i>
Avignon	<i>Avignon</i>	Malthe	<i>Malta</i>
Babilone	<i>Babylon</i>	Maroc	<i>Morocco</i>
Candie	<i>Candia</i>	Murcie	<i>Murcia</i>
Cordoue	<i>Cordiva</i>	Madagascar	<i>Madagascar</i>
Corse	<i>Corfica</i>	Monaco	<i>Monaco</i>
Comminge	<i>Comminges</i>	Naples	<i>Naples</i>
Cornouailles	<i>Cornwall</i>	Orange	<i>Orange</i>
Chypre	<i>Cyprus</i>	Seville	<i>Sevil</i>
Carthage	<i>Carthage</i>	Toledo	<i>Toledo</i>
Grenade	<i>Grenada</i>	Tunis	<i>Tunis</i>
Gènes	<i>Genoa</i>	Tripoli	<i>Tripoli</i>
Genève	<i>Geneva</i>	Valence	<i>Valentia</i>
Florence	<i>Florence</i>	Venise	<i>Venice</i>
Lucques	<i>Lucca</i>		

The following Adjectives are placed before the Substantives.

beau	<i>fine</i>	jeune	<i>young</i>	saint	<i>holy</i>
bon	<i>good</i>	mauvais	<i>bad, ill</i>	vieux	<i>old</i>
brave	<i>brave</i>	méchant	<i>naughty</i>	vrai	<i>true</i>
*cher	<i>dear</i>	meilleur	<i>better</i>	le même	} <i>the same</i>
chétif	<i>sorry</i>	moindre	<i>less</i>	la même	
grand	<i>great</i>	petit	<i>little</i>	les mêmes	
gros	<i>big</i>				

Pauvre *sorry*, honnête *honest*, are placed before their Substantives; but pauvre *poor*, honnête *civil*, are placed after.

* When *cher* denotes *price*, it is put after the Substantive.

EX-

EXCEPTIONS *upon* VERBS.

THE following Verbs form their Compound Tenses from the Verb *être*.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

aller	<i>to go</i>	entrer	<i>to enter</i>
aborder	<i>to land</i>	monter	<i>to go up</i>
arriver	<i>to arrive</i>	retourner	<i>to return</i>
décéder	<i>to die</i>	tomber	<i>to fall down</i>

SECOND CONJUGATION.

accourir	<i>to run to</i>	mourir	<i>to die</i>
----------	------------------	--------	---------------

THIRD CONJUGATION.

sortir	<i>to go out</i>	partir	<i>to set out</i>
--------	------------------	--------	-------------------

SIXTH CONJUGATION.

descendre	<i>to go down</i>
-----------	-------------------

EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

choir	<i>to fall</i>
-------	----------------

NINTH CONJUGATION.

naître	<i>to be born</i>
--------	-------------------

TENTH CONJUGATION.

venir	<i>to come</i>
revenir	<i>to come back</i>
devenir	<i>to become</i>

IRREGULAR

IRREGULAR VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

There are but two Irregular Verbs, viz.

- | | |
|----------|----------------|
| 1. puer | <i>to sink</i> |
| 2. aller | <i>to go</i> |

I will only write down here the Tenses that are not formed according to the Rules I have given before.

In the First Place we must not forget, that all the Preterimperfects of the Indicative Mood are formed from the Participles Active, as well in the Irregular as the Regular Verbs, except *savoir*, to know, which makes *sachant*; and *avoir*, *ayant*.

All Futures are formed from the Infinitives, as I have already said; and all Imperfects of the Subjunctive, from the Preterperfects of the Indicative, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Puer	<i>to sink</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	puant	<i>sinking</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	pué	<i>sunk</i>

This Verb is only Irregular in the Three First Persons of the Singular of the Present of the Indicative, *je pus*, *tu pus*, *il put*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Aller	<i>to go</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	allant	<i>going</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	allé	<i>gone</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je vais *or* vas
 tu vas
 il va
 nous allons
 vous allez
 ils vont

nous irons
 vous irez
 ils iront

Future Conditional.

j'irois
 tu irois
 il iroit
 nous irions
 vous iriez
 ils iroient

Future Positive.

j'irai
 tu iras
 il ira

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

j'aïlle
 tu aïlles
 il aïlle

nous aïllions
 vous aïlliez
 ils aïllent

S'en aller is conjugated as above.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. acquérir | <i>to acquire</i> |
| 2. assaillir | <i>to assault</i> |
| 3. bouillir | <i>to boil</i> |
| 4. courir | <i>to run</i> |
| 5. cueillir | <i>to gather</i> |
| 6. dormir | <i>to sleep, to slumber</i> |
| 7. fuir | } <i>to avoid, or to run away</i> |
| 8. s'en fuir | |
| 9. haïr | <i>to hate</i> |
| 10. mourir | <i>to die</i> |
| 11. ouïr | <i>to hear</i> |

12. ouvrir

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 12. ouvrir | to open |
| 13. saillir | to gush out |
| 14. tressaillir | to leap for joy |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Acquerir	to acquire
<i>Part. Act.</i>	acquerant	acquiring
<i>Pass.</i>	acquis	acquired

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

j'acquiers
tu acquiers
il acquiert
nous acquérons
vous acquerez
ils acquierent

Future Positive.

j'acquerrai
tu acquerras
il acquerra
nous acquerrons
vous acquerez
ils acquerront

Preterperfect.

j'acquis
tu acquis
il acquit
nous acquimes
vous acquites
ils acquirent

Future Conditional.

j'acquerois
tu acquerois
il acqueroit
nous acquerrions
vous acqueriez
ils acqueroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

j'acquierre	nous acquierions
tu acquierres	vous acqueriez
il acquierre	ils acquièrent

Assaillir is out of use, except in the Part. Pass.
assailli.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Bouillir	<i>to boil</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	bouillant	<i>boiling</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	bouilli	<i>boiled</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je bous	nous bouillons
tu bous	vous bouillez
il bout	ils bouillent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

Present.

je bouille	nous bouillions
tu bouilles	vous bouilliez
il bouille	ils bouillent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Courir	<i>to run</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	courant	<i>running</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	couru	<i>run</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present.**Preterperfect.*

je cours	je courus
tu cours	tu courus
il court	il courut
nous courons	nous courumes
vous courez	vous courutes
ils courent	ils coururent

Future

Future Positive.

je courrai
tu courras
il courra
nous courrons
vous courrez
ils courront

Future Conditional.

je courrois
tu courrois
il courroit
nous courrions
vous courriez
ils courroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je coure
tu coures
il coure

nous courions
vous couriez
ils courent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Cueillir	<i>to gather</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	cueillant	<i>gathering</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	cueilli	<i>gathered</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je cueille
tu cueilles
il cueille
nous cueillons
vous cueillez
ils cueillent

nous cueillerons
vous cueillerez
ils cueilleront

Future Conditional.

je cueillerois
tu cueillerois
il cueilleroit
nous cueillerions
vous cueilleriez
ils cueilleroient

Future Positive.

je cueillerai
tu cueilleras
il cueillera

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je cueille	nous cueillions
tu cueilles	vous cueilliez
il cueille	ils cueillent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Dormir	<i>to sleep</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	dormant	<i>sleeping</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	dormi	<i>slept</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je dors	nous dormons
tu dors	vous dormez
il dort	ils dorment

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je dorme	nous dormions
tu dormes	vous dormiez
il dorme	ils dorment

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Fuir	<i>to shun</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	fuyant	<i>shunning</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	fui	<i>shunned</i>

This

This Verb is only Irregular in the Present of the Subjunctive, which is as follows.

je fuye	nous fuyons
tu fuyes	vous fuyiez
il fuye	ils fuyent

This Verb is used only in the Present, Preter-imperfect, and Future, and its Compound Tenses. When we want to express in French the Verb *to shun* in its other Tenses, we make use of *eviter*; and for *to run away*, we use *prendre la fuite*.

S'en fuir, *to run away*, is conjugated as *fuir*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Häir	<i>to hate</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	haïssant	<i>bating</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	haï	<i>bated</i>

This Verb has no first Preterperfect of the Indicative, and consequently no Imperfect of the Subjunctive.

In the other Tenses it is regular, except the Three First Persons Singular, which are pronounced in a breath, and make but one syllable, *je haïs, tu haïs, il haît*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Mourir	<i>to die</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	mourant	<i>dying</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	mort	<i>dead</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je meurs	nous mourons
tu meurs	vous mourez
il meurt	ils meurent

Pre-

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

Præterperfect.

je mourus
tu mourus
il mourut
nous mourumes
vous mourutes
ils moururent

Future Positive.

je mourrai
tu mourras
il mourra

nous mourrons
vous mourrez
ils mourront

Future Conditional.

je mourrois
tu mourrois
il mourroit
nous mourrions
vous mourriez
ils mourroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je meure	nous mourions
tu meures	vous mouriez
il meure	ils meurent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Ouvrir	<i>to open</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	ouvrant	<i>opening</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	ouvert	<i>opened</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

j'ouvre	nous ouvrons
tu ouvres	vous ouvrez
il ouvre	ils ouvrent

SUB-

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

j'ouvre	nous ouvrons
tu ouvres	vous ouvriez
il ouvre	ils ouvrent

Offrir, *to offer*; couvrir, *to cover*; decouvrir, *to discover*; recouvrir, *to cover again*, are conjugated as couvrir.

Saillir, *to gush out*; out of use.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Treffaillir	<i>to leap</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	treffaillant	<i>leaping</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	[wanted]	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je tressaille	nous tressaillons
tu tressailles	vous tressaillez
il tressaille	ils tressaillent

This Verb is generally followed by—*with joy*,
as *to leap for joy*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je tressaille	nous tressaillions
tu tressailles	vous tressailliez
il tressaille	ils tressaillent

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Revetir	<i>to invest</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	revetant	<i>investing</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	revetu	<i>invested</i>

This Verb is irregular, except in the Three First Persons of the Present of the Indicative: *Je revets, tu revets, il revet.*

Vêtir, to clothe; travestir, to disguise; investir, to invest, are Irregular in the same Persons.

SIXTH CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Prendre	<i>to take</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	prenant	<i>taking</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	pris	<i>taken</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
je prens	je pris
tu prens	tu pris
il prent	il prit
nous prenons	nous primes
vous prenez	vous prites
ils prennent	ils prirent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je prenne	nous prenions
tu prennes	vous preniez
il prenne	ils prennent

SEVENTH

SEVENTH CONJUGATION.

1. abstraire	<i>to abstract</i>
2. braire	<i>to bray</i>
3. distraire	<i>to divert</i>
4. plaire	<i>to please</i>
5. rentrer	<i>to finedraw</i>
6. soustraire	<i>to subtract</i>
7. traire	<i>to milk</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Abstraire	<i>to abstract</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	[wanting]	
<i>Pass.</i>	abstrait	<i>abstracted</i>

This Verb has no Preterimperfect, neither First Preterperfect, nor Plural in the Present of the Indicative; and has no Present of the Subjunctive. The rest is regular.

N. B. *Distraire*, *extraire*, and *soustraire*, are conjugated after the same manner, and want the same Tenses.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Braire, *to bray*, is only used in the Infinitive, and in the Third Person of the Present of the Indicative: Il braît, *he brays*; ils braient, *they bray*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Plaire	<i>to please</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	plaisant	<i>pleasing</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	plu	<i>pleased</i>

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je plaïs
tu plaïs
il plait
nous plaïsons
vous plaïsez
ils plaissent

Preterperfect.

je plus
tu plus
il plut
nous plumes
vous plutes
ils plurent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je plaïse
tu plaïses
il plaïse

nous plaïsons
vous plaïsiez
ils plaissent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Rentraire	to finedraw
<i>Part. Aët.</i>	rentrayant	finedrawing
<i>Pass.</i>	rentrait	finedrawn

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je rentrais
tu rentrais
il rentrait
nous rentrayons
vous rentrayez
ils entraient

Preterperfect.

[wanting]

SUB.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je rentraye	nous rentrayons
tu rentrayes	vous rentrayez
il rentraye	ils rentrayent

Traire is conjugated as above.

EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

All Verbs ending in *oir*, we will put under the Denomination of the Eighth Conjugation.

1. <i>aparoir</i>	<i>to appear</i>
2. <i>asseoir</i>	<i>to sit</i>
3. <i>cheoir</i>	<i>to fall</i>
4. <i>déchoir</i>	<i>to decay</i>
5. <i>écheoir</i>	<i>to expire</i>
6. <i>émouvoir</i>	<i>to move</i>
7. <i>mouvoir</i>	<i>to move</i>
8. <i>promouvoir</i>	<i>to promote</i>
9. <i>pouvoir</i>	<i>to be able</i>
10. <i>rasseoir</i>	<i>to sit again</i>
11. <i>savoir</i>	<i>to know</i>
12. <i>s'asseoir</i>	<i>to sit down</i>
13. <i>sedémouvoir</i>	<i>to desist</i>
14. <i>seoir</i>	<i>to become</i>
15. <i>surseoir</i>	<i>to adjourn</i>
16. <i>valoir</i>	<i>to be worth</i>
17. <i>voir</i>	<i>to see</i>
18. <i>vouloir</i>	<i>to be willing</i>

Aparoir, is only used in the Infinitive, and the Third Person Singular: Il apert, it appears.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Asséoir</i>	<i>to sit</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	<i>assoyant</i>	<i>sitting</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	<i>assis</i>	<i>sat</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future Positive.</i>
j'assois	j'assoirai
tu assois	tu assoiras
il assoit	il assoira
nous assoyons	nous assoirons
vous assoyez	vous assoirez
ils assoient	ils assoiront
<i>Preterperfect.</i>	<i>Future Conditional.</i>
j'assis	j'assoirois
tu assis	tu assoirois
il assit	il assoiroit
nous assimes	nous assoirions
vous assites	vous assoiriez
ils assirent	ils assoiroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	
j'assoie	nous assoyions
tu assoies	vous assoyiez
il assoie	ils assoient

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Cheoir</i>	<i>to fall</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	[wanting]	
<i>Pass.</i>	<i>chu</i>	<i>fallen</i>

These two Words of that Verb are only in use.
IN-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Déchoir	to decay	-
<i>Part. Act.</i>	[wanting]		
<i>Pass.</i>	déchu	decayed	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je déchois
tu déchois
il déchoit
nous déchoyons
vous déchoyez
ils déchoient

Future Positive.

je décherrai
tu décherras
il décherra
nous décherrons
vous décherez
ils décherront

Preterperfect.

je déchus
tu déchus
il déchut
nous déchumes
vous déchutes
ils déchurent

Future Conditional.

je décherrois
tu décherrois
il décheroit
nous décherrions
vous décheriez
ils décheroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je déchoie	nous déchoyions
tu déchoies	vous déchoyiez
il déchoie	ils déchoient

Echoir is conjugated as above.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Emouvoir	<i>to excite</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	[wanting]	
<i>Pass.</i>	ému	<i>excited</i>

This Verb is only used in the Infinitive, and the Compound Tenses.

INEINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Mouvoir	<i>to move</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	mouvant	<i>moving</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	mu	<i>moved</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future Positive.</i>
je meus	je mouvrai
tu meus	tu mouvras
il meut	il mouvra
nous mouvons	nous mouvrons
vous mouvez	vous mouvrez
ils meuvent	ils mouvront
<i>Preterperfect.</i>	<i>Future Conditional.</i>
je mus	je mouvrais
tu mus	tu mouvrais
il mut	il mouvrait
nous mumes	nous mouvriens
vous mutes	vous mouvriez
ils murent	ils mouvroient

SUB-

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

129

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je meuve	nous mouvions
tu meuves	vous moviez
il meuve	ils meuvent

Promouvoir has only the Part. *promu* in use.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Pouvoir	<i>to be able</i>
<i>Part. Aët.</i>	pouvant	<i>being able</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	pu	<i>been able</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je puis, *or* je peux
tu peux
il peut
nous pouvons
vous pouvez
ils peuvent

Future Positive.

je pourai
tu pouras
il pourra
nous pourons
vous pourrez
ils pourront

Preterperfect.

je pus
tu pus
il put
nous pumes
vous putes
ils purent

Future Conditional.

je pourrais
tu pourrais
il pourroit
nous pourrions
vous pourriez
ils pourroient

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je puisse	nous puissions
tu puisses	vous puissiez
il puisse	ils puissent

Rasseoir is conjugated as *asseoir*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Savoir	<i>to know</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	sachant	<i>knowing</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	su	<i>known</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je fais	nous sommes
tu fais	vous êtes
il fait	ils sont

nous savons
vous savez
ils savent

Future Positive.

je saurai
tu sauras
il saura
nous saurons
vous saurez
ils sauront

Preterimperfect.

je savais
tu savais
il savait
nous savions
vous saviez
ils savaient

Future Conditional.

je saurois
tu saurois
il saurait
nous saurions
vous sauriez
ils saurraient

Preterperfect.

je fus
tu fus
il fut

SUB-

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

121

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je fache	nous fachions
tu faches	vous fachiez
il fache	ils fachent

S'asseoir, *to sit down*, as Assseoir.

Sedémouvoir is only used in the Infinitive.

Seoir is Impersonal. See Page 75.

Surseoir is only used in the Infinitive and the Part. Pass. Surfis, *adjourned*; also the Future, Surseoir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Valoir	<i>to be worth</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	valant	<i>being worth</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	valu	<i>been worth</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je vaux
tu vaux
il vaut
nous valons
vous valez
ils valent

Future Positive.

je vaudrai
tu vaudras
il vaudra
nous vaudrons
vous vaudrez
ils vaudront

Preterperfect.

je valus
tu valus
il valut
nous valumes
vous valutes
ils valurent

Future Conditional.

je vaudrois
tu vaudrois
il vaudroit
nous vaudrions
vous vaudriez
ils vaudroient

SUB-

EXCEPTIONS *upon* VERES.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je vaille	nous valions
tu vailles	vous valiez
il vaille	ils valient

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Voir	<i>to see</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	voyant	<i>seeing</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	vu	<i>seen</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present.**Future Positive.*

je vois	je verrai
tu vois	tu verras
il voit	il verra
nous voyons	nous verrons
vous voyez	vous verrez
ils voient	ils verront

*Preterperfect.**Future Conditional.*

je vis	je verrois
tu vis	tu verrois
il vit	il verroit
nous vimes	nous verrions
vous vites	vous verriez
ils virent	ils verroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je voye	nous voyions
tu voyes	vous voyiez
il voye	ils voient

IN-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Vouloir	<i>to be willing</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	voulant	<i>being willing</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	voulu	<i>been willing</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future Positive.</i>
je veux	je voudrai
tu veux	tu voudras
il veut	il voudra
nous voulons	nous voudrons
vous voulez	vous voudrez
ils veulent	ils voudront

<i>Preterperfect.</i>	<i>Future Conditional.</i>
je voulus	je voudrais
tu voulus	tu voudrais
il voulut	il voudrait
nous voulumes	nous voudrions
vous voulutes	vous voudriez
ils voulurent	ils voudroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	
je veuille	nous voulions
tu veuilles	vous vouliez
il veuille	ils veuillent

NINTH CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Naitre	<i>to be born</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	naissant	<i>being born</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	né	<i>born</i>

INDI-

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je nais
tu nais
il nait
nous naissons
vous naissiez
ils naissent

Future Positive.

je naitrai
tu naitras
il naitra
nous naitrons
vous naitrez
ils naitront

Preterperfect.

je naquis
tu naquis
il naquit
nous naquimes
vous naquites
ils naquirent

Future Conditional.

je naitrois
tu naitrois
il naitroit
nous naitrions
vous naitriez
ils naitroient

There are some Verbs whose Termination does not belong to any of the Ten Conjugations mentioned in our Rules; I will put them Alphabetically.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. battre | to beat |
| 2. boire | to drink |
| 3. conclure | to conclude |
| 4. convaincre | to convince |
| 5. coudre | to sew |
| 6. croire | to believe |
| 7. dire | to say |
| 8. écrire | to write |
| 9. lire | to read |
| 10. mettre | to put |
| 11. mouire | to grind |
| 12. résoudre | to resolve |

13. rire

13. rire	to laugh
14. rompre	to break
15. suivre	to follow
16. vivre	to live

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Battre	to beat
<i>Part. Act.</i>	battant	beating
<i>Pass.</i>	battu	beaten

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je bats
tu bats
il bat
nous battons
vous battez
ils battent

Preterperfect.

je battis
tu battis
il battit
nous battimes
vous battites
ils battirent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je batte
tu battes
il batte

nous battions
vous battiez
ils battent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present.

<i>Pres.</i>	Boire	to drink
<i>Part. Act.</i>	buvant	drinking
<i>Pass.</i>	bu	drunk

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je bois
tu bois
il boit
nous buvons
vous buvez
ils boivent

Future Positive.

je boirai
tu boiras
il boira
nous boirons
vous boirez
ils boiront

Preterperfect.

je bus
tu bus
il but
nous bumes
vous butes
ils burent

Future Conditional.

je boirois
tu boirois
il boiroit
nous boirions
vous boiriez
ils boiroient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je boive	nous buvions
tu boive	vous buviez
il boive	ils boivent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Conclure	<i>to conclude</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	concluant	<i>concluding</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	conclu	<i>concluded</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je conclus	nous concluons
tu conclus	vous concluez
il conclut	ils concluent

Preter-

Præterperfect.

je conclus
tu conclus
il conclut

nous conclumes
vous conclutes
ils conclurent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je conclue
tu conclus
il conclue

nous concluions
vous concluiez
ils concluent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Convaincre	<i>to convince</i>
<i>Part Act.</i>	convainquant	<i>convincing</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	convaincu	<i>convinced</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je convains
tu convains
il convainc
nous convainquons
vous convainquez
ils convainquent

Præterperfect.

je convainquis
tu convainquis
il convainquit
nous convainquimes
vous convainquites
ils convainquirent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je convainque
tu convainques
il convainque

nous convainquions
vous convainquiez
ils convainquent

IN-

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Coudre	<i>to sew</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	cousant	<i>sewing</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	cousu	<i>sewed</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
je couds	je coufis
tu couds	tu coufis
il coud	il coufit
nous cousons	nous cousîmes
vous cousez	vous coufîtes
ils cousent	ils coufîrent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je coufe	nous cousions
tu coufes	vous coufiez
il coufe	ils coufent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Croire	<i>to believe</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	croyant	<i>believing</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	cru	<i>believed</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je crois	nous croyons
tu crois	vous croyez
il croit	ils croient

IN-

Preterperfect.

je crus	nous crûmes
tu crus	vous crûtes
il crut	ils crurent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je croye	nous croyions
tu croyes	vous croyiez
il croye	ils croient

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Dire	<i>to say</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	disant	<i>saying</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	dit	<i>said</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present.**Preterperfect.*

je dis	je dis
tu dis	tu dis
il dit	il dit
nous disons	nous dimes
vous dites	vous dites
ils disent	ils dirent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je dise	nous disions
tu dises	vous disiez
il dise	ils disent

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Ecrire	to write
<i>Part. Act.</i>	écrivant	writing
<i>Pass.</i>	écrit	written

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

j'écris
tu écris
il écrit
nous écrivons
vous écrivez
ils écrivent

Præterperfect.

j'écrivis
tu écrivis
il écrivit
nous écrivîmes
vous écrivîtes
ils écrivirent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

j'écrive	nous écrivions
tu écrives	vous écriviez
il écrive	ils écrivent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Lire	to read
<i>Part. Act.</i>	lisant	reading
<i>Pass.</i>	lu	read

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je lis
tu lis
il lit
nous lisons
vous lisez
ils lisent

Præterperfect.

je lus
tu lus
il lut
nous lûmes
vous lûtes
ils lurent

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je lise	nous lisions
tu lises	nous lisiez
il lise	ils lisent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Mettre	<i>to put</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	mettant	<i>putting</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	mis	<i>put</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Preterperfect.

je mets	je mis
tu mets	tu mis
il met	il mit
nous mettons	nous mimes
vous mettez	vous mites
ils mettent	ils mirent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je mette	nous mettions
tu mettes	vous mettiez
il mette	ils mettent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Moudre	<i>to grind</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	moulant	<i>grinding</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	moulu	<i>ground</i>

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je mouds
tu mouds
il moud
nous moulons
vous moulez
ils moulent

Preterperfect.

je moulus
tu moulus
il moulut
nous moulumes
vous moulutes
ils moulurent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je moule
tu moules
il moule

nous moulions
vous mouliez
ils moulent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Resoudre	<i>to resolve</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	resolvant	<i>resolving</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	resolu	<i>resolved</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

je resouds
tu resouds
il resoud
nous resolvons
vous resolvez
ils resolvent

Preterperfect.

je resolus
tu resolus
il resolut
nous resolumes
vous resolutes
ils resolurent

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je resolve	nous resolvions
tu resolves	vous resolviez
il resolve	ils résolvent

This Verb has likewise another Participle Passive, *resous*, undeclined; which is only used speaking of things resolved into others; as, *un brouillard resous en pluie*, a mist resolved into rain.

Absoudre, to absolve, and *dissoudre*, to dissolve, or to liquefy, follow that Conjugation; but they have no Præterite, and their Participles Passive are *absous* and *dissous*. *Soudre*, to solder, is only used in the Infinitive.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Rire	to laugh
<i>Part. Act.</i>	riant	laughing
<i>Pass.</i>	ri	laughed

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present.**Præterperfect.*

je ris	je ris
tu ris	tu ris
il rit	il rit
nous rions	nous rimes
vous riez	vous rites
ils rient	ils rient

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je rie	nous riions
tu ries	vous riiez
il rie	ils rient

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Rompre	<i>to break</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	rompant	<i>breaking</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	rompu	<i>broken</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
je romps	je rompis
tu romps	tu rompis
il rompt	il rompit
nous rompons	nous rompimes
vous rompez	vous rompites
ils rompent	ils rompirent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	
je rompe	nous romptions
tu rompes	vous rompiez
il rompe	ils rompent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Suivre	<i>to follow</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	suivant	<i>following</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	suivi	<i>followed</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
je suis	je suivis
tu suis	tu suivis
il suit	il suivit
nous suivons	nous suivimes
vous suivez	vous suivites
ils suivent	ils suivirent

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present

je suive	nous suivions
tu suives	vous suiviez
il suive	ils suivent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Vivre</i>	<i>to live</i>
<i>Part. Aët.</i>	<i>vivant</i>	<i>living</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	<i>vecu</i>	<i>lived</i>

Present.

Præterperfect.

je vis	je vecus
tu vis	tu vecus
il vit	il vecut
nous vivons	nous vecumes
vous vivez	vous vecutes
ils vivent	ils vecurent

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je vive	nous vivions
tu vive	vous viviez
il vive	ils vivent

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	y Aller	<i>to be at stake</i>
<i>Part. Act.</i>	y allant	<i>being at stake</i>
<i>Pass.</i>	[wanting]	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	il y va
<i>Preterim.</i>	il y alloit
<i>Preterp.</i>	il y alla

Futures out of use.

Compound Tenses out of use.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	il y aille
<i>Preterim.</i>	il y allât

This Verb is always followed by the Preposition *de*; as, Il y va de la vie, *life is at stake*.

S'ennuyer, *to be tired*, though a Verb Personal, is sometimes used impersonally in the following Cases,

il m'ennuie	<i>it tires me</i>
il m'ennuyoit	<i>it did tire me, &c.</i>

Seoir	<i>to become</i>
seyant	<i>becoming, fitting</i>

The Infinitive out of use.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	<i>Present.</i>
il sied	<i>it fits, it becomes</i>

Pre-

Preterimp. il s'eoit it fitted, it became

Preterp. [wanting]

Future Pos. il s'iera it will fit, &c.

Future Con. il s'eroit it would fit, &c.

This Verb has also the Third Persons Plural.

ils s'ient

ils s'eront

ils s'eoient

ils s'eroient

As, Ces couleurs ne vous s'ient pas, those colours don't fit you.

To be, is rendered into French by the Verb *faire*, which then becomes Impersonal, speaking of the weather; as, Il fait chaud, it is hot.

il fait

it is

il fesoit

it was

il fit

it was

il fassé

il a fait

it has been

il fit

il a voit fait

it had been

il ait fait

il eut fait

it had been

il eu fait

il fera

it will be

il feroit

it should be

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres.

y Avoir

there be

Part. Act.

y ayant

there being

Pass.

eu

had

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres.

il y a

there is

Preterim.

il y avoit

there was

Preterp.

il y eut

there was

Future Pos.

il y aura

there will be

EXCEPTIONS upon VERBS.

<i>Future Con.</i>	il y auroit	<i>there would be</i>
<i>2d Preterp.</i>	il y a eu	<i>there has been</i>
<i>1st Preterpl.</i>	il y avoit eu	<i>there had been</i>
<i>2d Preterpl.</i>	il y eut eu	<i>there had been</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

il y ait *there may be*

Preterimperfect.

il y eut *there might be*

il y ait eu *there may have been*

il y eut eu *there might have been*

Infinitive Mood wanting.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

il faut *it is requisite, or necessary ; it must.*

Preterimperfect.

il falloit *it was requisite, &c.*

Preterp. il fallut

Future Pos. il faudra

Future Con. il faudroit

2d Preterp. il a fallu

1st Preterpl. il avoit fallu

2d Preterpl. il eut fallu

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres. il faille

Preterim. il fallut

il ait fallu

il eut fallu



I D I O M S.

UN homme abandon-
né

Une place abandonnée

Une femme abandonnée

Un ouvrage achevé

Une beauté achevée

Un fripon achevé

Un homme achevé

Je vais sortir

Il alloit sortir

Je viens de boire

Je ne fais que de boire

Il vient de sortir

Il ne fait que de sortir

Nous venions de dîner

Nous ne fisions que de
dîner

Il y va de votre fortune

Il y alloit de sa vie

Son elegance approche de
celle de Junius

Faites moi cette amitié

Ce sont de folles amours

Il y a autour d'elle mille
petits amours

Elle a quinze ans

Elle est dans sa quinz-
ieme année

L'année passée

L'année qui vient

A Man forsaken

A place forsaken

A loose woman

An accomplished work

A perfect beauty

A mere knave

A man without defect

I am going out

He was going out

I have just drank

He is just gone out

We had just dined

Your fortune is at stake

His life was at stake

His elegance comes near
to that of Junius

Do me that kindness

That is a foolish love

A thousand little Cupids
stand round her

She is fifteen years old

She is in her fifteenth
year

Last year

Next year

L'an de grace	The year of grace
L'an du monde	The year of the world
J'ai dix ans	I am ten years old
Il s'en faut beaucoup qu'il soit si savant que son frere	He comes far short of his brother's learn- ing
Dans sa premiere jeunesse	In the prime of youth
Il s'en faut de beaucoup	There is a great deal wanting
Une famille benie de Dieu	A family blessed by God
De l'eau benite	Holy water
Du pain benit	Holy bread
Vendredi saint	Good Friday
J'aimerois mieux mourir	I'd rather die
J'aime mieux me taire	I rather chuse to hold my tongue
Il se mit à pleurer	He began to cry
Ils se mirent à braire	They began to bray
Cet habit lui va bien	That coat fits him well
Cette veste ne vous va pas	That waistcoat does not fit you
Ce vaisseau vient de France, et va en Hol- lande	That ship is bound from France to Holland
Ce vaisseau revient de Philadelphie	That ship is homeward- bound from Philadel- phia
J'ai froid	I am cold
J'ai chaud	I am hot
Elle a soif	She is thirsty
Elle a faim	She is hungry
Elle a froid aux mains	Her hands are cold
J'ai chaud aux pieds	My feet are warm
Il a mal à la tête	His head aches

Il a froid aux jambes	His legs are cold
Elle a mal au nez	Her nose is cold
J'ai mal aux yeux	I have sore eyes
Elle a mal au doigt	Her finger is sore, <i>or</i> she has a sore finger
Avoir beau faire	To do something in vain
Il a beau dire je n'irai pas	Let him say what he will, I will not go
Il eut beau déclarer son innocence, il fut condamné	In vain he declared his innocence, he was condemned
Il a beau manger, il n'en est pas plus gras	Let him eat as much as he will, he is not the fatter for it
J'ai beau me donner de la peine, je n'en suis pas plus riche	In vain I give myself trouble, I am not the richer for it.
Nous avons beau travailler	In vain we work
Vous aviez beau fraper, il ne pouvoit pas entrer	In vain you struck, it could not get in
Vous auriez beau lui demander pardon, il vous feroit pendre	In vain you would ask his pardon, he'd have you hang'd
Nous aurons beau implorer son secours, il ne nous écouterà pas	In vain we shall implore his assistance, he will not hear us
Il a beau dire et beau faire, il faut qu'il marche	He may say and do what he pleases, he must walk
Il n'a garde de s'enyvrer, il n'a que de l'eau	How can he intoxicate himself? he has but water

Nous n'avons garde de le battre, il est plus fort que nous	Can we beat him ? he is stronger than we are
Nous n'avons que faire de vos complimens	We want none of your compliments
Je n'ai que faire de sa pro- tection	I don't want his protec- tion
Elle n'a que faire de par- ler	She has no need to speak
Je fais bon gré à mon etoile	I take it kindly from my star
Je vous en fais bon gré	I take it kindly of you
Je vous en fais mauvais gré	I take it amiss of you
Elle lui en fut mauvais gré	She took it amiss of him
Je dois aller en France	I am to go to France
Il doit aller à Douvres	He is to go to Dover
Nous devions nous battre	We were to fight
Ils devoient être tués	They must needs have been killed
Il doit avoir faim	He must needs be hun- gry
Je ferai ce qu'il vous plaira	I'll do what you please
Il a du cœur	He has courage
J'ai cela à cœur	I espouse that
Il a cela sur le cœur	He resents that
Il a le cœur bon	He is a good-natured
C'est un bon cœur	man
Il est tout cœur	He is a very generous man
Je suis en commerce avec elle	I have a correspondence with her
C'est une femme d'un bon commerce	She is a woman of a good conversation

Je

Je n'en ai plus	}	I have no more
Je n'en ai pas davantage		
La fumée du charbon de bois est mal saine		The smoak of charcoal is unwholesome
Les fumées du vin lui montent à la tête		The vapours of wine fly up into his head
Il le fit taire sur le champ		He bade him hold his tongue immediately
Je fis venir son mari		I caused her husband to come
Elle fit mourir son enfant		She killed her child
J'ai fait faire des souliers		I have bespoke shoes
Il fait le docteur		He sets up for a learned man
Vous faites l'enfant		You act childishly
Elle fait la bête		She plays the fool
Faites la chambre		Clean the room
Faites la cuisine		Dress the victuals
Faites le lit		Make the bed
Il me fit grace de la moitié de la dette		He forgave me half the debt
Je m'y fais		I use myself to it
Il est fait à cela		He is used to that
Faites moi une grace		Do me a favour
Le roi lui a fait grace		The king has forgiven him
Dieu lui fasse la grace d'arriver à bon port		God grant he may arrive safe
Les arbres fleurissant		The trees in blossom
Un empire fleurissant		A flourishing empire
Un stile fleuri		A florid stile
Un teint fleuri		A lively complexion
De grace, faites cela pour moi		Pray do that for me

Il marche de bonne grace	He walks with graceful- ness
Elle a bonne grace	She has a genteel deport- ment
Elle a mauvaise grace	She is awkward
Il a mauvaise grace d'être fâché	He has no occasion to be angry
Vous avez mauvaise grace de vous plaindre de moi	You have no reason to complain of me
Je suis dans les bonnes graces du roi	I am in the king's fa- vour
Elle est dans les bonnes graces de la reine	She is in the queen's fa- vour
Il a des graces	He is graceful
Il a été à l'église	He has gone to church
Il est allé à l'église	He is gone to church
Il marche à grandes journées	He makes great marches
Il travaille à la journée	He works by the day
Je gagne quinze sous par jour	I get fifteen-pence a day
Les jours sont courts	The days are short
La journée de Fontenoy	The day of Fontenoy
Je passerai dans la ma- tinée	I will call in the morn- ing
Je l'ai fait ce matin	I have done it this morn- ing
Je l'ai fait dans une ma- tinée	I have done it in a morning
J'aurai fini ce soir	I shall have done this evening
Il a travaillé toute la soirée	He has worked all the evening

Quoi-

Quoiqu'on en dise, cela	Whatever they may say,
ne laisse pas d'être	that is good for all
bon	that
Il a vingt mille livres de	He has twenty thousand
rente	pounds a year
J'ai gagné six francs	I have won six livres
Il donne la main à la	He gives the hand to the
reine	queen
J'y donne les mains	I consent to it
Il est à main pour vous	He is in a situation to do
rendre service	you service
Ils en vinrent aux mains,	They came to blows
en venir aux mains	to fight
Ils firent main basse sur	They put the garrison
la garnison	to the sword
Ne mettez pas la main	Don't touch me
sur moi	
Il mit la main sur lui	He laid hold of him
Je lui ai prêté main forte	I gave him assistance
Ils se le firent passer de	They handed it about
main en main	
Il s'entend bien à faire	He is a good hand at
la soupe	making soup
Cela est fait à la main	That is done with con-
	sent
Nous mimes l'épée à la	We fought with swords
main	
Il a levé la main	He has sworn
Il est de la maison de	He is of the Bourbon fa-
Bourbon	mily
La maison du roi	The king's household
Il fait une bonne maison	He grows rich
C'est un homme du me-	He is a man of that pro-
tier	fession
	C'est

C'est un homme de metier	He is a tradesman
Le metier de la guerre est dangereux	The profession of war is dangerous
Avez-vous vu les quinze vingts de Paris ?	Have you seen the three hundred blind of Paris ?
Voulez vous une couple de perdrix ?	Will you have a couple of partridges ?
L'heureux couple !	The happy couple !
Donnez moi un quarteron d'épingle	Give me twenty-five pins
Donnez moi un quarteron de fromage	Give me a quarter of a pound of cheese
J'ai un quintal de fer	I have a hundred weight of iron
La verité dissipeles nuages de l'erreur	Truth dissipates the cloud of darkness
Une nuée de grues fondirent sur les pigmées	A cloud of cranes came down upon the pigmies
Il s'eleve dans les nues	He rises in the skies
Monsieur White doit epouser Mademoiselle Web	Mr. White is to marry Miss Web
Monsieur leCuré les mariera	The rector of the parish will marry them
Mademoiselle Web ne veut pas se marier	Miss Web won't marry
Portez ce chapeau dans la salle	Carry that hat into the parlour
Menez ce cheval à l'écurie	Lead that horse to the stable
Aportez mon chapeau	Bring my hat
Amenez mon cheval	Bring my horse

Vous

Vous avez un habit neuf	You have a new suit of clothes
Elle a une robe neuve	She has a new gown
Il n'y a rien de nouveau	There is nothing new
C'est un livre nouveau	It is a new production
C'est un livre neuf	It is a new book
C'est un original	He is a ridiculous fellow
C'est un drole de corps	He is a comical fellow
C'est une pensée originale	It is a new thought
J'ai voyagé dans les quatre parties du monde	I have travelled through the four quarters of the globe
Prenez votre part	Take your share
A-t-il pris parti ?	Is he enlisted as a soldier ?
A-t-il pris votre parti ?	Has he taken your part ?
J'ai pris mon parti	I have taken my resolution
Il a pris le parti de l'église	He is turned a clergyman
Il passe pour le plus grand philosophe de son siècle	He is reputed the greatest philosopher of his age
La peinture de ce tableau est belle	The colour of this picture is fine
Avez vous vu mon portrait ?	Have you seen my picture ?
Cela vous plaît il ?	Does that please you ?
Donnez moi cela s'il vous plaît	Give me that if you please
Cela est piquant	That is shocking
Il y a quelque chose de piquant dans tout ce qu'elle dit	There is something lively in whatever she says

Vou

Vous vous piquez de la moindre chose	You are offended at the least thing
Il se pique de bien écrire	He pretends to write well
Il s'est piqué d'honneur	He did it, upon honour
Donnez moi du pain tendre	Give me some new bread
Voulez vous du pain rassis ?	Will you have some stale bread ?
Bon jour	Good morrow
Comment vous portez vous ?	How do you do ?
Je viendrai à une heure précise	I'll come exactly at one o'clock
Il est fort précis dans ses regles.	He is very concise in his rules
Voilà tout le précis de mon ouvrage	This is the whole sub- stance of my work
Il n'a pas seulement daigné me parler	He has not so much as vouchsafed to speak to me
Il m'a mal traité	He has used me ill
Il me traite bien	He uses me well
Il ne vous vaut pas	He is not so good as you
Il n'a pas quatre sous vaillant	He is not worth a groat
Cela ne vaut pas un li- ard	That's not worth a far- thing
Elle valorit mieux que lui	She was better than he
C'est une femme de tête	She is a woman of good judgment
Elle a de la tête	She is obstinate
Il lut tint la tête	He held his head
Il lui tint tête	He opposed him
Mon frere est à la ville	My brother is in town
	Mon

Mon pere est en ville	My father is abroad
Vous vous imaginez qu'il n'y a qu'à dire	You think there is no- thing but to speak
Le pied d'un cheval	The foot of a horse
Le pied d'un cerf	The foot of a stag
La patte d'un lièvre	The paw of a hare
La patte d'un chien	The paw of a dog
Les griffes d'un lion	The claws of a lion
Les griffes d'un chat	The claws of a cat
Les serres d'un aigle	The talons of an eagle
Les serres d'une epervier	The talons of a hawk
Les bras d'un ecrevisse	The claws of a lobster
Les bras d'un cancre	The claws of a crab
La bouche d'un cheval	A horse's mouth
Les naseaux d'un cheval	The nostrils of a horse
La gueule d'un lion	The mouth of a lion
_____ d'un chien	_____ of a dog
_____ d'un chat	_____ of a cat
_____ d'un loup	_____ of a wolf
_____ d'un serpent	_____ of a serpent
Le groin d'un pourceau	The snout of a hog
Le muffle d'un cerf	The muzzle of a stag
_____ d'un tigre	_____ of a tiger
_____ d'un taureau	_____ of a bull
Le museau d'un chien	The muzzle of a dog
_____ d'un renard	_____ of a fox
_____ d'un poisson	_____ of a fish
Le bec d'un oiseau	The beak or bill of a bird
Les defences d'un sang- lier	The tusks of a wild boar
Les soies d'un sanglier	The bristles of a wild boar
_____ d'un cochon	_____ of a hog
Le poil d'un chien	The hair of a dog
_____ d'un chat	_____ of a cat
	D'un

Le poil d'un cheval
 ——— d'un taureau
 Du crin

Les cheveux
 La crinière d'un cheval
 ——— d'un lion
 La hûre d'un sanglier
 La hûre d'un brochet
 La hûre d'un saumon
 Le bois d'un cerf
 Un bois de daim
 ——— de chevreuil
 Le manche de son cou-
 teau est de corne de
 cerf

The hair of a horse
 ——— a bull, &c.
 Horse's hair, of the tail,
 or of the mane
 The hair of a man's head
 The mane of a horse
 ——— of a lion
 The head of a wild boar
 The head of a pike
 The jowl of a salmon
 The horns of a stag
 The horns of a deer
 ——— of a roe-buck
 The handle of his knife
 is of deer's horn

The SOUNDS of BEASTS.

Les oiseaux chantent et
 gazouillent
 Le perroquet parle
 La pie caquette
 La merle sifle
 La colombe gemit
 Le coq chante
 La poule glouffe
 Le corbeau et la grenou-
 ille croassent
 Le chien aboye et hurle
 Les petits chiens japent
 Le chat miaule et file
 Le loup hurle
 Le renard glapit
 Le lièvre crie

Birds sing and chirp
 The parrot talks
 The magpie chatters
 The blackbird whistles
 The dove cooes
 The cock crows
 The hen clucks
 The raven and the frog
 croak
 The dog barks and howls
 The puppies yelp
 The cat mews and purrs
 The wolf howls
 The fox yelps
 The hare squeaks

La brebis bêle	The sheep bleats
Le serpent siffle	The snake hisses
Le pourceau grogne	The hog grunts
Le cheval hennit	The horse neighs
L'âne braît	The ass brays
Le bœuf et la vache beuglent et meuglent	The ox and cow bellow
Le taureau mugit	The bull roars
Le lion rugit	The lion roars

PROVERBS.

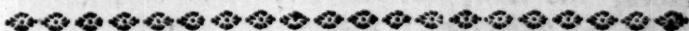
L'Espagnol est une langue propre à parler à Dieu	The Spanish language is fit for speaking to God
Le Français, aux hommes	The French, to men
L'Italien, aux dames	The Italian, to the ladies
L'Allemand, aux chevaux	The German, to horses
L'Anglais, aux serpents	The English, to serpents



The sheep bleats
The snake hisses
The dog bays
The horse neighs
The cat purrs
The ox and cow bellow
The bull roars
The lion roars



FRENCH EXERCISES.



Upon ARTICLES and NOUNS.

R U L E I.

ARTICLES in French agree with Nouns in Number and Gender: as,

Le bonnet, the cap; *les bonnets*, the caps; *la table*, the table; *les tables*, the tables.

E X E R C I S E.

the desk, of the shirt, to the coat, of the shoes,
pupitre, m. *chemise*, f. *habit*, m. *soulier*, m.

the buckles, a pen, of an angel, to some ladies,
boucle, f. *plume*, f. *ange*, m. *dame*, f.

to women, some water, cheese, of wine, to bread,
femme, f. *eau*, f. *fromage*, m. *vin*, m. *pain*, m.

of bread, of some beer, to pudding, some gravy,
bierre, f. *boudin*, m. *jus*, m.

of beef, some mustard, of some salt, to some milk,
beaf, m. *moutards*, f. *sel*, m. *lait*, m.

some sauce, a candle, the candlestick, the pen
sauce, f. *chandelle*, f. *chandellier*, m. *plum*, f.

B

knife,

knife, an ink stand, a church, a pronoun, some
canif, m. encrier, m. eglise, f. pronom, m.

pepper, to vinegar, some oil, a bed, the curtains,
poivre, m. vinaigre, m. huile, f. lit, m. rideaux, m.

a glass, a plate, the fork, a chair, a form, some
verre, m. assiette, f. fourchette, f. chaise, f. banc, m.

shoes, the face, the nose, of the chin, to the
soulier, m. visage, m. nez, m. menton, m.

thigh, the legs, a finger, a thumb.
cuisse, f. jambe, f. doigt, m. pousse, m.

R U L E II.

Nouns of Kingdoms, Principalities, Empires,
 Provinces, Substances, Metals, Virtues and Vices,
 take the Definite Article in French : as,

France, *la France*; iron, *le fer*; anger, *la colere*;
 humanity, *l'humanité*.

E X E R C I S E.

England, Normandy, Anjou, Main, Spain,
Angleterre, f. Normandie, f. Anjou, m. Maine, m. Espagne,

Portugal, Denmark, Norway, Picardy, Britanny,
Portugal, m. Danemarck, m. Norvege, f. Picardie, f. Bretagne, f.

Burgundy, Champain, Russia, Turkey, Asia,
Bourgogne, f. Champagne, f. Russie, f. Turquie, f. Asie, f.

America, Europe, Africa, Languedoc, Gascony,
Amerique, f. Europe, f. Afrique, f. Languedoc, m. Gascogne, f.

virtue, anger, silver, gold, copper, steel,
vertu, f. colere, f. argent, m. or, m. cuivre, m. acier, m.

fire, air, constancy, prudence, courage,
feu, m. air, m. constance, f. prudence, f. courage, m.

murder,

murder, imprudence, brass, love, hatred,
meurtre, m. imprudence, f. bronze, m. amour, m. haine, f.
 friendship, sincerity, cruelty, mildness, to
amitié, f. sincérité, f. cruauté, f. douceur, f.
 revenge, pity, of mercy, iron.
vengeance, f. pitié, f. miséricorde, f. fer, m.

R U L E III.

The Definite Article is used before Nouns of Dignity, Quality, Office, and Profession, when we use the word *monsieur, monseigneur, madame, mademoiselle*, before these Nouns. This way of expressing one's self is also used in order to abuse.

The Definite Article is also used before Nouns, without *monsieur, madame, &c.* and when we speak of a person with freedom or contempt; likewise when we call somebody with a Noun common: as,

The Dauphin,	<i>Monsieur le Dauphin.</i>
The Dukes,	<i>Madame la Duchesse.</i>
Mrs. Gad-about,	<i>Madame la Coureuse.</i>
Hark ye pretty girl,	<i>Ecoutez la belle fille.</i>

E X E R C I S E.

the Dauphiness, the Physician, the Duke, the
Dauphine, f. Medecin, m. Duc, m.
 Count, the Countess, the Baron, the Marchioness,
Comte, m. Comtesse, f. Baron, m. Marquise, f.
 Mr. Painter, Mr. Pratler, Mr. Lazybones, Mrs.
Peintre, m. Babillard, m. Paresseux, m.

Rump, Miss Idleback, woman, man, girl, good
Libertine, f. Paresseuse, f. femme, homme, fille, bonne

piece, the Prince, the Baroness, the Senescal,
piece, f. Prince, m. Baronne, f. Seneschal, m.

Mr. Rook, Mr. Gamester, Mr. Barber, the prior,
Escroc, m. Joueur, m. Perruquier, m. prieur, m.

the superior, the president.
superieur, m. president, m.

R U L E IV.

In English, when the name of the Possessor of a thing meets with the name of the Thing Possessed, the Possessor's name is often put first with an *s*, and an Apostrophe ; so, 's. In French, the name of the Thing Possessed must always come first, and the Article Definite of the second Case before the name of the Possessor : as,

the king's crown, *la couronne du roi.*
 the master's book, *le livre du maitre.*

E X E R C I S E.

the boy's pen, the priest's cassock, the canon's
garçon plume, f. pretre, m. sutane, f. chanoine, m.

living, the lady's cap, the man's hand, of the
prebende, f. dame bonnet, m. homme, m. main, f.

merchant's wine, to the girl's prejudice, the
marchand, m. vin, m. fille, f. préjugé, m.

master's coat, the waiter's place, the maid's fault,
maitre habit, m. garçon, m. place, f. servante, f. faute, f.

the mistress's pride, the scholar's judgement, the
maitresse, f. orgueil, m. ecolier, m. jugement, m.

gentleman's

Upon ARTICLES and NOUNS.

gentleman's sword, the coachman's whip, the
monfieur *épée*, f. *cocher*, m. *fouet*, m.

cook's shop.
cuisinier, m. *boutique*, f.

N. B. Proper Names, except those of Kingdoms, &c. as above, take no Articles; but instead of the Second and Third Case of the Definite Article, the Prepositions *of*, *to*, in French *de* and *à*; as, Peter's knife, *le couteau de Pierre*.

E X E R C I S E.

John's shoes, Margaret's petticoat, Henrietta's
Jean, m. *soulier*, m. *Marguerite*, f. *jupe*, f. *Henriette*, f.
 apron, Sophia's handkerchief.
tablier, m. *Sophie*, f. *mouchoir*, m.

R U L E V.

When the Noun of a Thing meets in English with the Noun of Matter of which it is composed, the Noun of Matter is put first: but in French, the Noun of Matter must come last, preceded by the Preposition *de*; as, A brick house, *une maison de brique*.

E X E R C I S E.

a silver spoon, a gold lace, wooden knives, of
argent, m. *cucillère*, f. *or*, m. *galon*, m. *bois*, m. *couteau*, m.
 a silk waistcoat, a beaver hat, a cloth coat,
soie, f. *veste*, f. *castor*, m. *chapeau*, m. *drap*, m. *habit*, m.
 thread stockings, veal cutlets, mutton chops,
fil, m. *bas*, m. *veau*, m. *cotelette*, f. *mouton*, m. *cotelette*, f.

Upon ARTICLES and NOUNS.

wine vinegar, an iron gate, a stone house, a
vin, m. vinaigre, m. fer, m. porte, f. pierre, f. maison, f.
 paper candlestick, an iron knife, silver
papier, m. chandellier, m. fer, m. couteau, m. argent, m.
 buttons, a linen coat, the wooden bridge, brass
bouton, m. toile, f. habit, m. bois, m. pont, m. fonte, f.
 cannons, copper pots, a leather gun, iron
canon, m. cuivre, m. pot, m. cuir, m. canon, m. fer, m.
 mortars, steel razors, ebony tables, ivory teeth,
mortier, m. acier, m. rasoir, m. ebene table, f. ivoire dent, f.
 a lead ink stand, a tin box, beaver shoes,
plomb, m. encrier, m. fer blanc boîte, f. castor, m. foulier, m.
 leather breeches.
peau, f. culote, f.

R U L E VI.

Adjectives agree with their Substantives in
 Number and Gender, and are put after them; as,
 An ugly woman, *une femme saide.*

E X E R C I S E.

charming girls, a covetous boy, agreeable laws,
charmant fille, f. avare garçon, m. agreeable loi, f.
 of hard sugar, a dirty knife, blue shoes, black
dur sucre, m. sale couteau, m. bleu foulier, m. noir
 hands, excellent wine, of the brown waistcoat,
main, f. excellent vin, m. brune veste, f.
 some clear water, some stinking butter, an
clair eau, f. puant beurre, m.
 excellent pen, a French sword, a shining
excellent plume, f. Français épée, f. brillant
 candlestick,

candlestick, a wicked man, some melted butter,
chandellier méchant homme, m. fondu beurre, m.
 adorable ladies, a troublesome woman, a worn out
adorable dame, f. incommode femme, f. usé
 great coat, imaginary trees, of dear pears, ripe
redingote, f. imaginaire arbre, m. cher poire, f. mur
 cherries, an insipid taste, a dreadful fire.
cerise, f. insipide gout, m. terrible feu, m.

R U L E VII.

Adjectives of Number are placed before their Substantives; as, The first day of the month, *le premier jour du mois.*

E X E R C I S E.

the second day of the week, the third month
second jour, m. semaine, f. troisième mois, m.
 of the year, the fourth year of the Lord, the
année, f. quatrième année, f. seigneur, m.
 fifth week of the lent, the sixth [holy day] of
cinquième carême, m. sixième fête, f.
 the month, the seventh book of the gospel, the
mois, m. septième livre, m. évangil, m.
 eighth wonder of the world.
huitième merveille, f. monde, m.

R U L E VIII.

Two Nouns Substantive of the same Gender, followed immediately by an Adjective, govern it in the Plural.

If they are of different Genders, the Adjective agrees with the last.

N. B.

N. B. The Article must be repeated before each Noun in French, though not in English; as, The daughter and mother astonished, *la fille et la mere etonnées.*

E X E R C I S E.

the father and son guilty, the chickens and
pere, m. fils, m. coupable poulet, m.

pigeons ready, the man and boy dirty, the pen
pigeon, m. pret homme garçon sale plume, f.

and fork bad, the brother and sister sleepy, the
fourchette, f. mauvais frere, m. sœur, f. endormi

husband and wife charming, the knife and fork
mari, m. femme, f. charmant couteau

clean, the window and desk broken, the shoe and
net fenêtre, f. pupitre, m. cassé soulier, m.

buckle fit, the sun and moon hidden.
boucle, f. propre soleil, m. lune, f. caché.

Upon CONJUNCTIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS are so connected with Verbs, that it is impossible to give exercises upon Pronouns without speaking of Verbs, and of Verbs without speaking of Pronouns; and as we have not yet said any thing of Verbs, I should act contrary to my plan, which is to proceed step by step, should I, as many Grammarians have done, give Exercises upon a Part of Speech which I have not yet defined. It appears to me likewise, that it is more conformable to my plan, to give Exercises upon Verbs, before I give any upon Pronouns; however, as the Possessive Conjunctive Pronoun is a kind of Adjective, that has no connection with Verbs, we will give some Exercises upon it.

my coat, my hat, of your waistcoat, my shoes, thy
habit, m. chapeau, m. veste, f. souliers, m.
 stockings, of my buckles, our books, our girl,
bas, m. boucle, f. livre, m. fille, f.
 their maid, of their faces, your mother, your
servante, f. visage, m. mere, f.
 daughter, their cock, their hen, of thy knife, to
fille, f. coq, m. poule, f. couteau, m.
 your fork, my cap, of my hand, thy finger, your
fourchette, f. bonnet, m. main, f. doigt, m.
 thumb, your whims.
pouce, m. caprice, m.

R U L E

R U L E I X. *

In English, the *Conjunctive Possessive Pronouns* agree with the Noun to which they relate, so that speaking of the foot of a man, you say, *his foot*; of the foot of a woman, *her foot*; and of the foot of a table, *its foot*. In French it is not so: the *Conjunctive Possessive Pronouns* agree in all their cases with the Noun that comes after them.

E X A M P L E.

His foot, *son pied*; her foot, *son pied*; its foot, *son pied*.

E X E R C I S E.

her head, her nose, its height, its proportion, its
tête, f. nez, m. hauteur, f. proportion, f.

weight, her eyes, his mouth, his majesty, her
poids, m. yeux, m. bouche, f. majesté, f.

majesty, her petticoat, his shirt.
majesté, f. jupe, f. chemise, f.

R U L E X.

In French, when the Noun, before which the *Conjunctive Possessive Pronoun* is put, begins with a Vowel, though the Noun should be Feminine, you must always make use of the Pronoun for the Masculine.

E X A M P L E.

My soul, *mon ame, f.*

E X E R-

E X E R C I S E.

his lover, my needle, thy eel, her ingratitude, of
amante, f. aiguille, f. anguille, f. ingratitude, f.

my sword, his stupidity, my friendship, thy
épée, f. imbecillité, f. amitié, f.

enmity, his insolence, her impertinence, her
inimitié, f. insolence, f. impertinence, f.

intrepidity, its increase, his impotence, her pin,
intrepidité, f. augmentation, f. impuissance, f. épingle, f.

thy impiety, his incredulity, thy stubbornness, his
impiété, f. incredulité, f. opiniâtreté, f.

excellency.
excellence, f.

R U L E X I.

The *Conjunctive Possessive Pronouns* must be repeated in French before every Substantive, though they are not in English, and even after a Conjunction; as, My aunt, cousin, and brother, *ma tante, ma cousine, et mon frere.*

The *Conjunctive Pronoun* is likewise used in French, though not in English, when we speak to some friend or relation; as, Come, brother, *venez mon frere.*

E X E R C I S E.

my brother, sister, and cousins; my father, mother,
frere, m. sœur, f. cousin, m. pere mere, f.

and aunt; my foot, leg, and thigh; thy gown,
tante, f. pied, m. jambe, f. cuisse, f. robe, f.

petticoat, and head dress; his hat, gloves, and
jupon, f. coiffure, f. chapeau, m. gant, m.

sword;

sword ; her fan, apron, and shoes ; its strength,
épée, f. eventail, m. tablier, m. foulier, m. force, f.

heat, and goodness ; brother ; cousin ; sister ; friend ;
chaleur, f. bonté, f. cousin, m. sœur ami

father ; mother ; sweet heart ; aunt ; niece ; nephew ;
père mère cher cœur, m. tante niece, f. neveu, m.

my pen knife, pens, paper, and ink.
canif plume, f. papier, m. encre, f.

Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and the SINGLE
 TENSE of VERBS.

R U L E XII.

THE Personal Pronouns of the First Case,
je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elles, are always
 Subjects or Nominatives of the Verbs, and in
 Affirmative Sentences, are generally placed before
 them : as, I walk, *je marche* ; thou speakest, *tu*
parle ; he eats, *il mange*.

E X E R C I S E.

VERBS of the first CONJUGATION.

I labour, thou walkest, he thinks, we eat, you
travailler marcher penser manger

breakfast, they sleep.
déjeuner souper.

I did dine, thou didst slog, he did tear, we
diner souetter déchirer
 did

did jest, you did play, they did repeat.

badiner jouer répéter.

I robbed, thou married'st, he saluted, we dived, you

voler épouser saluer plonger

argued, they planted.

raisonner planter.

I shall kill, thou wilt adore, he will love, we will

tuer adorer aimer

forget, you shall manage, they will spare.

oublier menager épargner.

I would deceive, thou wouldst imitate, he would

tromper imiter

refute, he would suck, you could transport, they

refuter sucer transporter

would impose.

imposer.

E X E R C I S E.

I may speak, thou mayest throw, he may dance,

parler jeter danser

we may reform, you may sing, they may cry.

réformer chanter pleurer:

I might boast, thou mightest suppose, he might

vanter supposer

err, we might cheat, you might fall, they might

errer tricher tomber

go back.

reculer.

R U L E XIII.

When the Verb is in the Imperative, the Pronouns are left out in the Second Person Singular, and in the First and Second Plural; as,

C

Eat

14 Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS.

Eat thou, *mange*; let us eat, *mangeons*; eat ye, *mangez*.

E X E R C I S E.

Fly; let him abandon; let her swallow; let us
voler *abandonner* *avaler*

digest; pronounce; let them appear.
digerer *prononcer* *paraître*.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

I finish, thou definest, he grows pale, we vilify,
finir *définir* *pâler* *avilir*

you unite, they disunite.
unir *désunir*.

I did polish, thou didst act, he did punish, we did
polir *agir* *punir*

aggrandize, you did roast, they did fill.
aggrandir *roûtir* *emplir*.

I fulfilled, thou filledest again, he polished again,
accomplir *remplir* *repolir*

we demolished, you softened, they obeyed.
démolir *adoucir* *obéir*.

I will harden, thou shalt invade, he shall perish,
durcir *envahir* *périr*

we shall succeed, you will stuff, they shall stun.
réussir *farcir* *étourdir*.

I should chuse, thou wouldest applaud, he would
choisir *applaudir*

banish, we could enslave, you would commiserate,
bannir *assujettir* *compatir*

they should tarnish.
ternir.

I may

Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS. 15

I may thicken, thou mayest dazzle, he may betray,
épaissir *éblouir* *trahir*

we may make short, you may embellish, they may
accourcir *embellir*

foul.
salir.

I might lessen, thou mightest furnish, he might
amoindrir *fournir*

make narrow, we might blush, you might cure,
étrécir *rougir* *guérir*

they might neigh.
bennir.

Feed thou ; let him grow rotten ; let her flourish ;
nourir *pourir* *fleurir*

let us weaken ; free ; let them grow old.
affoiblir *affranchir* *vicillir.*

THIRD CONJUGATION.

I set out, thou resentest, he has a foresight, we
partir *ressentir* *pressentir*

consent, you give the lye, they lye.
consentir *démentir* *mentir.*

I did go out, thou didst reply, he did set out
sortir *répartir*

again, we did smell, you did smell, they did lye.
repartir *sentir* *sentir* *mentir.*

I consented, thou repliedst, he lyed, we resented,
consentir *répartir* *mentir* *ressentir*

you set out, they gave the lye.
partir *démentir.*

I shall consent, thou wilt lye, he will smell, we
consentir *mentir* *sentir*

16 Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS.

shall go out, you shall resent, they will lye.
sortir *ressentir* *mentir.*

I should give the lye, thou wouldest have a
démentir

foresight, he would consent, we could lye, you
presentir *consentir*

could resent, they would set out.
ressentir *partir.*

I may consent, thou mayest set out, he may lye,
consentir *partir* *mentir*

we may smell, you may resent, they may reply.
sentir *ressentir* *répartir.*

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

I join, thou paintest, he feigns, we fear, you
joindre *peindre* *feindre* *craindre*

infringe, they pity.
exfreindre *plaindre.*

I did constrain, thou didst injoin, he did anoint,
contraindre *enjoindre* *oindre*

we did die, you did girdle, they did feign.
teindre *ceindre* *feindre.*

I joined again, thou paintedest, he pitied, we
rejoindre *peindre* *plaindre*

injoined, you anointed, they died.
enjoindre *oindre* *teindre.*

I will girdle, thou wilt paint, he will feign, we
ceindre *peindre* *feindre*

will constrain, you will fear, they will anoint.
contraindre *craindre* *oindre.*

I should pity, thou wouldest dye, he would join,
plaindre *teindre* *joindre*

we

Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS. 17

we would infringe, you would pity, they would dye.
enfreindre plaindre teindre.

I may fear, thou mayest join, he may constrain,
craindre joindre contraindre

we may infringe, you may anoint, they may injoin.
enfreindre oindre enjoindre.

I might girdle, thou mightest dye, he might feign,
ceindre teindre feindre.

we might constrain, you might injoin, they might
contraindre enjoindre

join.

joindre.

Dye thou ; let him join ; let us injoin ; fear ; let
teindre joindre enjoindre craindre

them feign.
feindre.

FIFTH CONJUGATION.

I hurt, thou leadest, he instructs, we shine, you
nuire conduire instruire luire

produce, they deduce.
produire déduire.

I did lead again, thou didst bake, he did shine, we
reconduire cuire luire

did produce again, you did hurt, they did deduct.
reproduire nuire déduire.

I induced, thou bakedest again, he did shine again,
induire recuire reluire

we hurt, you destroyed, they seduced.
nuire détruire séduire.

I will reconduct, thou wilt translate, he will
reconduire traduire

18 Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS:

do over, we will instruct, you will translate, they
enduire instruire traduire
 will deduce.

déduire.

I would destroy, thou wouldest seduce, he would
détruire séduire

induce, we would do over, he should hurt, they
induire enduire nuire

could bake.

cuire.

I may instruct, thou mayest produce, he may shine,
instruire produire luire

we may shine again, you may produce again, they
reluire reproduire

may conduct.

conduire.

I might hurt, thou mightest translate, he might
nuire traduire

destroy, we might bake again, you might induce,
détruire recuire induire

they might seduce.

séduire.

Instruct thou; let him conduct; let us seduce;
instruire conduire séduire

produce, let them translate.

produire traduire.

SIXTH CONJUGATION.

I wait, thou correspondest, he defends, we answer,
attendre correspondre défendre répondre

you sell, they pretend.

vendre prétendre.

I did understand, thou didst hear, he did shear, we
comprendre entendre tondre

did

Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS. 19

did lay eggs, you did hang, they did cleave.

pondre

pendre

fendre.

I rendered, thou wentest down, he melted, we

rendre

descendre

fondre

melted again, you answered, they sheared.

refondre

repondre

tondre.

I will confound, thou wilt lay eggs, he shall sell,

confondre

pondre

vendre

we shall understand, you will hear, they will restore.

comprendre

entendre

rendre.

I would defend, thou wouldest cleave, he would

defendre

fendre

correspond, we should wait, you would hang,

correspondre

attendre

pendre

they would depend.

dépendre.

I may melt, thou mayest confound, he may

fondre

confondre

answer, we may go down, you may sell, they may

repondre

descendre

condescend.

condescendre.

I might depend, thou mightest condescend, he

dépendre.

might pretend.

pretendre.

Hang thou; let him come down; let us confound;

pendre

descendre

confondre

answer; let them defend.

repondre

defendre.

SEVENTH CONJUGATION.

I counterfeit, thou doest, he satisfies, we undo,
contrefaire faire satisfaire défaire

you exact, they do again.
surfaire refaire.

I did undo again, thou didst satisfy, we did exact,
redéfaire satisfaire surfaire

we did undo, you did, they did do again.
défaire faire refaire.

I counterfeited, thou satisfiedest, he exacted, we
contrefaire satisfaire surfaire

undid, you undid again, they did again.
défaire redéfaire refaire.

I will do, thou wilt undo, he will do again, we
faire défaire refaire

will undo again, you will exact, they will satisfy.
redéfaire surfaire satisfaire.

I would counterfeit, thou wouldest do again, he
contrefaire refaire

would do, we would exact, you would satisfy, they
faire surfaire satisfaire

would do again.
refaire.

I may do, thou mayest undo, he may satisfy, we
faire défaire satisfaire

may counterfeit, you may defeat, they may
contrefaire défaire

counterfeit.
contrefaire.

I might exact, thou mightest do, he might do
surfaire faire refaire

again,

again, we might undo, you might undo again, they
défaire *redéfaire*
 might satisfy, do thou, let him undo, let us do,
satisfaire *faire* *défaire* *faire*
 undo, let them satisfy.
défaire *satisfaire*.

EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

I owe, thou receivest, he conceives, we owe again
devoir *recevoir* *concevoir* *redevoir*

you perceive, they conceive.

appercevoir *concevoir*.

I did owe, thou didst receive, he did conceive,
devoir *recevoir* *concevoir*

we did perceive, you did owe again, they did owe.
appercevoir *redevoir* *devoir*

I conceived, thou perceivedest, he received, we owed, you owed again, they perceived.

I will receive, thou wilt owe, he will conceive, we shall perceive, you shall owe again, they will receive.

I should receive, thou wouldest perceive, he would owe, we could owe again, you would owe again, they would receive.

I may receive, thou mayest conceive, he may perceive, we may owe, you may owe again, they may owe.

I might owe, thou mightest owe again, he might perceive, we might conceive, you might receive, they might conceive.

Receive; let him owe; let us conceive; owe again; let them perceive.

NINTH CONJUGATION.

I appear, thou disappearest, he knows, we
paraître disparaître connoître

acknowledge, you grow, they appear.
reconnoître croître paraître.

I did disappear, thou didst know, he did grow,
 we did appear, you did acknowledge, they did
 disappear.

I appeared, thou disappearedst, he knew, we
 acknowledged, you grew, they appeared.

I shall grow, thou shalt appear, he shall know,
 we shall acknowledge, you shall disappear, they
 shall acknowledge.

I could know, thou wouldst disappear, he would
 appear, we should grow, you could know, they
 would acknowledge.

I may appear, thou mayest disappear, he may
 know, we may acknowledge, you may grow, they
 may appear.

I might disappear, thou mightest know, he might
 acknowledge, we might grow, you might appear,
 they might disappear.

Appear thou ; let him know ; let her grow ; let
 us acknowledge ; appear ; let them disappear.

TENTH CONJUGATION.

I come, thou holdest, he belongs, we contain, you
venir tenir appartenir contenir

agree, they disagree.
convenir disconvenir.

I did obtain, thou didst retain, he did prevent, we
obtenir retenir prévenir

did

did come again, you did maintain, they did detain.
revenir *soutenir* *detenir.*

I obtained, thou preventedest, he came again,
 we agreed, you disagreed, they maintained.

I will hold, thou shalt belong, he will contain,
 we shall maintain, you shall detain, they shall
 come again.

I would disagree, thou wouldest agree, he should
 prevent, you should obtain, they would retain.

I may belong, thou mayest hold, he may con-
 tain, we may prevent, you may agree, they may
 come.

I might come again, thou mightest maintain,
 he might detain, we might come, you might re-
 tain, they might obtain.

Come again; let him maintain; let her disagree;
 let us detain; come; let them belong.

R U L E XIV.

The above-mentioned Pronouns, of the First
 Case, are however put after the Verb, in order to
 ask a Question, unless you put before them *est-ce-*
que; as, Do you know? *connoissez vous?* or, *est-*
ce-que vous connoissez.

N. B Verbs of the First Conjugation, when
 an Interrogation is made without *est ce-que*, in the
 First Person, take a Grave Accent upon the Last
e; as, Do I speak? *parle-je*, or *est-ce-que je parle?*

These Pronouns are also put after some Verbs,
 though without interrogation; such as, *dire*, to
 say; *repondre*, to answer, &c.

E X E R-

24 Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS.

E X E R C I S E.

Do I fly? dost thou think? does he imitate? do we
voler *penser* *imiter*

approve? do you come near? do they kill? Did I
approuver *approcher* *tuer*

finish? didst thou define? did he grow pale? did we
finir *definir* *palir*

unite? did you act? did they roast? Did I set out?
unir *agir* *rotir* *partir*

didst thou resent? did he smell? did we lye? did
ressentir *sentir* *mentir*

you go out? did they consent?
sortir *consentir.*

Shall I join? wilt thou anoint? shall he fear? shall
joindre *oindre* *craindre*

we infringe? will you paint? will they pity?
enfreindre *peindre* *plaindre*

Would I hurt? wouldst thou lead? would he
nuire *conduire*

instruct? should we produce? could you deduct?
instruire *produire* *déduire*

would they reduce?
reduire.

Do I appear? dost thou disappear?
paraître *disparaître.*

Does he acknowledge? do we grow? do you
 know? do they appear?

Did I come? didst thou obtain? did he agree?
 did we disagree? did you come again? did they
 detain?

Did I wait? didst thou correspond? did he de-
 fend?

defend? did we understand? did you hear? did they cleave? shall I counterfeit?

Shalt thou counterfeit? shall he do? shall we satisfy? will you undo? will they do again?

Would I owe? wouldest thou receive? should he conceive? would we perceive? would you owe again? could they receive?

R U L E X V.

The Personal Pronouns of the First Case, *moi, toi, lui, eux*, are put by themselves, or after the Substantive Verb, to be, *etre*: as, It is I, *c'est moi*; it is thou, *c'est toi*; it is he, *c'est lui*. Who is there? I. *Qui est là? Moi.*

Likewise the Pronouns, *elle, nous, vous*, are used in that manner. Hence it is, that Grammarians have called them both Conjunctive and Disjunctive, i. e. that they may be joined to a Verb, or disjoined from it.

Pronouns Personal, of the Second Case, follow the Œconomy proper to all Nouns.

Pronouns Personal of the Third Case, before which is the Article *à*, follow likewise the Œconomy proper to Nouns.

The Pronouns Personal of the Third Case, *me, te, lui, nous, vous*, and *leur*; and those of the Fourth Case, *me, te, le, la, nous, vous, les*, are always placed before the Verb, unless it be in the Second Person Singular, First or Second Person Plural, of the Imperative Mood.

N. B. When *me, te, se, le, la*, come before a Verb beginning with a Vowel, the last Letter of these Pronouns is left out, and an Apostrophe put in its stead.

D

E X E R.

E X E R C I S E.

I love you. Thou lovest me. He striketh thee.
aimer *fraper*

We receive you. You hate me. They will punish
recevoir *haïr* *punir*

us. We know thee. He did owe us. She would
connoître *devoir*

understand you. She should hear me. We would
comprendre *entendre*

reward you. You would blame me. He blamed
recompenser *blamer*

us. She forgets us. We will punish you. I will
oublier *punir*

correct thee. He will chastise me. Thou wilt
corriger *châtier*

conquer me. He will defeat you.
vaincre *défaire.*

The Personal Pronouns being the same in the Third and Fourth Case, for the Second and First Person there arises no Difficulty to use them; nor is it necessary to know whether the Verb governs the Third or Fourth Case; but they being different in the Third Person, it is of absolute Necessity to know when the Verb governs the Third or Fourth Case.

R U L E XVI.

A Verb governs the Personal Pronouns in the Third Case, when it has for Object after it, a Noun in the First Case; as, I will give him a nosegay, *je lui donnerai un bouquet.*

E X E R -

E X E R C I S E.

I will teach them the French tongue. I gave her
enseigner *Français langue, f.* *donner*
a rose. We would send him some wine. You
rose, f. *envoyer* *vin, m.*
did cut him a good bit. I will show him our
couper *bon morceau* *montrer*
garden. He abandoned her the place. He left her
jardin, m. *abandonner* *place, f.* *laisser*
some money. He returned them the compliment.
argent, m. *rendre* *compliment, m.*
She opposed him her brother. He refused her his
opposer *frere* *refuser*
penknife. We washed him his handkerchiefs.
canif, m. *laver* *mouchoir, m.*
The master gave him a blow. The maid served
maître donner *coup, m.* *servir*
him his breakfast. The man will bring you some
déjeuner, m. *domestique, m.* *apporter*
meat. I will make you some broth. She dressed
viande, f. *faire* *bouillon, m.* *faire cuire*
him some eggs. They will trust them their
œuf, m. *confier*
horses. I would restore him his gown. We gave
chevaux, f. *rendre* *robe, f.* *donner*
her her apron.
tablier, m.

N. B. It may be seen, that the above English Pronouns are in the Third, and not in the Fourth Case; for without altering the Sense of the Sentence, you may put *to* before every one of them :

28 Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS.

so it would be as good English to say, *I give a rose to her*, as, *I give her a rose*.

R E M A R K.

Every time that the Preposition *to* may be put, or is put, before a Personal Pronoun in English, it is generally put in the Third Case in French, except when the English Verb is joined to a Preposition that makes part of its Meaning, or rather, except when *to* signifies *toward*.

R U L E XVII.

When the Pronoun will not admit of the Preposition *to* before it, it must be put in the Fourth Case; as, I abandon them, *je les abandonne*.

E X E R C I S E.

We leave her. We shall abandon her. He did
laisser *abandonner*

cut him. We will love them. He would strike
couper *aimer* *frapper*

her. Madam favours him. He despises her. We
favoriser *mépriser*

received them. They did owe him to their safety.
recevoir *devoir* *salut, m.*

I will cut it. We shall sell her in America. She
couper *vendre* *Amerique*

will discourage him. The man perceived her. I
décourager *appercevoir*

will lick them. He did burn it. We saved her.
licker *bruler* *sauver*

I despise you. I will disturb her.
mépriser *troubler.*

EXERCISE

EXERCISE upon the Two foregoing RULES.

She left him the book. We love them. They
laisser livre aimer

adore her. The king orders it. Cain killed him.
adorer ordonner tuer

He abandoned us to the enemy. She does it. I
abandonner ennemi faire

did understand him. We will do it. The ene-
comprendre faire

my reached them. He transported him. She would
atteindre transporter

sacrifice you. He will receive us. I will bring
sacrifier recevoir apporter

oranges to her. She will dress you some chickens.
orange, f. accommoder poulet, m.

I will buy them gingerbread. We shall imitate
acheter pain d'epices, m. imiter

you. I will intreat them. Mr. A. commanded me.
prier commander

You would condemn him. You would condemn
condamner

her. They beheaded him. I sold him my lands.
décapiter vendre terre, f.

I will resign him my rectorship. The English
resigner cure, f. Anglais

repelled them. They restored him his money.
repousser rendre argent, m.

We would meet him. We surrendered him the
rencontrer rendre

town. I did speak to him. He did debauch her-
ville, f. parler debaucher

30 Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS.

She did oblige you. He confessed her. Mr. A.
obliger *confesser*
 married them. They played him him a trick. We
marrier *jouer* *tour, m.*
 detest him.
detester.

R U L E XVIII.

When the Verb is the Second Person Singular, the First or Second Person Plural, of the Imperative, then the Pronouns are put after the Verb; and instead of *me*, *te*, for the First and Second Person Singular, we use *moi*, *toi*, for the Third and Fourth Case; as, *donnez moi*, give me; *laissez moi*, leave me.

E X E R C I S E.

Sell me some paper. Restore me my pen. Let
vendre *papier* *rendre* *plume, f.*
 us abandon her. Speak to her. Provoke her.
abandonner *parler* *provoquer*
 Torment him. ~~Let~~ us eat it. Receive them.
tourmenter *manger* *recevoir*
 Send them apples. Buy them apples. Reach me
envoyer *acheter* *pomme, f.* *atteindre*
 some cherries. Keep me some apricots. Let us
cerise, f. *garder* *abricot, m.*
 lick him. Forsake her. Praise her. Let us kill
resser *abandonner* *louer* *tuer*
 them. Try me. Condemn him. Scold her.
essayer *condamner* *gronder*
 Mend him his stockings. Let us flatter her.
raccomoder *bas, m.* *flatter*

Hang

Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS. 35

Hang him. Speak thou to him. Let us give them
pendre parler donner
 blows. Let us strike her. Let us imprison him;
coup, m. fraper emprisonner
 Deliver us from evil. Bring them mustard.
delivre mal, m. apporter moutarde, f.
 Consider him. Attack them. Restore him his
considerer attaquer
 liberty. Give me my knife. Grant them
liberté, f. donner couteau, f. accorder
 their request. Hear us. Give him your
demande, f. écouter donner
 money. Eat it. Destroy him. Cheat him. Help
argent, m. manger detruire tricher assister
 him.

R U L E XIX.

When a Verb has two Personal Pronouns for its Objects, the Pronouns of the First Person are put before those of the Second, and those of the Second before those of the Third, except when the Verb is in the Imperative Mood; when the Pronouns of the Third Person are always put first, (the Third Person Plural and Singular excepted, as above).

If both Pronouns are of the Third Person, then the Pronoun which is in the Fourth Case, is put before that of the Third.

He will give her to you. I will send it to him.
donner envoyer

Lend me them, or sell them to me. I will sell it
preter vendre vendre

to

32 *Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS.*

to them. The king forbid it to them. I will
roi, m. defendre

carry it to you. I carried them to you. Carry
porter porter

it to her. Carry it to him. Lend it me. Sell it
preter vendre

me. Sell it him. Give her to me. They will
donner

show it me. We proposed her to him. He
montrer proposer

owed her to us. We owe it to him. She owes
devoir

them to me. She owes it to them. Pay it to them.
payer

Pay them to me. Let us pay them to her. I
presented it him. The law of God commands it to
presenter loi, f. dieu, m. commander

us. The master ordered it to me. The lady will
maitre, m. madame

send them to us. He throws it to you.
envoyer jeter.

R U L E XX.

When, to ask a Question, the Personal Pronoun which is the Subject of the Verb, is put after, as aforesaid, and the other Pronouns which are Objects, keep their Place; if the Interrogation is made with *Est-ce-que*, all the Pronouns keep their Place.

E X A M P L E.

Shall he sell them to him? *les lui vendra-t-il?* or,
est-ce-qu'il les lui vendra?

N. B.

N. B. When the Verb is in the Third Person Singular, and ends with a Vowel, a *t* must be put between the Pronoun and the Verb; so, *-t*, as above.

E X E R C I S E.

Does he give her to him? do you strike him? Shall
donner *frapper*
 he abandon her? shall I lick him? does he love
abandonner *lapper* *aimer*
 you? did he present it to her? did we present her
présenter
 to them? do we propose it to you? do you
proposer
 hear me? did they understand him? would they
entendre *comprendre*
 give it me? should he do it? could he imitate him?
donner *faire* *imiter*
 would you punish me? did he finish it? will she
punir *finir*
 fear him? did I persuade it to them? did I per-
craindre *persuader*
 suade you? will he refute me? could she refuse
refuter *refuser*
 them to her? would he refuse her to him? did he
 anoint him? shall he confess it to him? would he
oindre *confesser*
 kill her? will you restore them to her? did she
tuer *rendre*
 restore it me? did you love him? do you love me?
aimer

R U L E

R U L E XXI.

When the Subject of the Verb is a Noun, if the Interrogation is made with *Est-ce-que*, the Noun is immediately put after *Est-ce-que*, and the Sentence is construed as if there was no Interrogation; as, *Does your father love you? Est-ce-que votre pere vous aime?* but if the Interrogation is made otherwise, the Noun is to be put first, then the Pronouns which are Objects of the Verb, then the Verb, and besides a Personal Pronoun, agreeing in Gender and Number with the Subject of the Verb; as, *Does your father love you? Votre pere vous aime-t-il?*

E X E R C I S E.

Did your mother speak to him? will the master
parler *maitre, m.*

give it us? will Henry send them to him? did
Henri en-voyer

Henry bring you my books? would Fortio do it?
apporter *faire*

Could the lady refuse them to her? would the
madame refuser

girl strike them? did the master punish you? do
filles fraper *punir*

the scholars study it? would my mistress forgive
etudier *maitresse pardonner*

them? would God reward her? should the boy
Dieu recompenser *garçon*

forgive it to them? would the soldiers pursue them?
pardonner *soldats poursuivre*

could the English command him? do the chickens
Anglais commander *poulet, m.*

eat

eat it? does the bird like it? do the cowards
manger *oiseau, m. aimer* *poltron, m.*

deserve it? did the general order it? do the
meriter *general, m. ordonner*

Bostonians pretend it? will the dog bring it him?
Bostonien, m. pretendre *chien, m. apporter*

will the bitch carry it?
chienne, f. porter.

R U L E XXII.

The Pronouns *le, en, y*, are undeclined; the First is put for *so*, when *so* relates to some Part of the Sentence which is before. *En* answers to the Pronouns *of him, of her, of it, of them; with her, with him, with it, &c.* and is only made use of in French, when the Verb governs the Second Case.

Y answers to the Pronouns *to him, to her, to it, &c.* and is made use of when the Verb governs the Third Case.

These Pronouns, and particularly the two last, are more frequently put instead of Nouns of inanimate Things, though they sometimes are put instead of Nouns of animate Beings; but in that Case, it would be as good French to make use of the other Pronouns of the Third Person.

E X A M P L E.

I speak of her, *j'en parle*, or *je parle d'elle*: Trust to him, *siez vous y*, or *siez vous à lui*. He speaks of it, *il en parle*.

E X E R-

36 Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS.

E X E R C I S E.

Are you sick? I am so. Are they lazy? they
etre malade etre etre paresseux

are so. Are you Alexander? I am so. Is he
etre Alexandre

cruel? he is so. Are we refuted? we are so. Does
cruel refuté

he speak of the ladies? he speaks of them. He
parler dame

had a stick; he gave a blow with it. He has
avoir baton, m. coup, m.

apples; I will eat some. I have oranges; will
pomme, f. manger avoir orange, f.

you have any? We have cherries; do you speak
vouloir cerise, f. parler

of them? I like pears; shall I buy any? Buy
aimer poire, f. acheter

some. He plays at cricket; will you play at it?
jouer cricket vouloir jouer

I will consent to it. He has a fine picture; put a
consentir avoir beau tableau, m. mettre

frame to it. We have pictures; put a frame to
bordure, f.

them. You desire ripe apples; he has some. He
vouler mure pomme, f.

will gain something by it.
gagner quelque chose.

R U L E XXIII.

Y and *en* come after the other Pronouns, and immediately before the Verb, except when the Verb is in the Imperative, as above.

When

Upon PERSONAL PRONOUNS and VERBS. 37

When the Verb is in the Second Person Singular, or Plural of the Imperative, and has for Object the Pronoun *moi*, then *y* comes before *moi*; but when *en* and *moi* come together after an Imperative, then *moi* is changed into *me*, and comes before *en*, with an Elision, so, *m'en*; as, carry me there, *menez y moi*; give me some, *donnez m'en*.

E X E R C I S E.

I have bought apricots. Send me some. Ask me
acheter *envoyer* *demander*

some. I have money. Lend me some. will
argent, m. prêter

you have coals? Yes, bring me some. We have
charbon, m.

cherries? Sell me some. I did see fine lace.
cerise, f. vendre *dentelle, f.*

Buy me some. Will you have some soup? Yes,
acheter *vouloir* *soupe, f.*

give me some. Will you have a hare? Yes,
lievre, m.

kill me one. I have got fine plumbs. Gather
tuer *prune, f. cueillir*

me some. We will eat all the currants. No,
manger toutes les groseilles, f.

keep me some.
garder

UPON REFLECTIVE VERBS.

REFLECTIVE Verbs have before them the Pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous, se*, between the Subject of the Verb and the Verb, except when the Verb is in the Imperative; for then the Pronoun *toi* comes after the Second Person Singular; *nous* and *vous*, after the first and Second Persons Plural.

E X E R C I S E.

I rise. I apply myself. We dress ourselves. You
se lever s'appliquer s'habiller

think yourselves. Do you imagine? Does he love
se croire s'imaginer s'aimer

himself? We shall consider ourselves. I will trust.
se considérer se fier

We did imagine. He applies himself to study.
s'imaginer s'appliquer étude, f.

We will repair. I did confess. He killed himself.
se transporter se confesser se tuer

We would sacrifice ourselves. I would accomplish
se sacrifier se perfectionner

myself. He reproached himself his stubbornness.
se reprocher opiniâtreté, f.

He repented of his insolence. We betray our-
se repentir insolence, f. se trahir

selves. They rejoice. Let us undress our-
se rejouir se déshabiller

selves. Let us go to bed. Get up. Do you
se coucher se lever

dress

Of the POSSESSIVE ABSOLUTE PRONOUNS. 39

dress yourselves? Do they undress themselves? Will
s' habiller

you wash yourselves? Wash yourselves. Wipe
se laver *se laver* *s' essuyer*

yourselves. I would wipe myself. We would
s' essuyer

find ourselves.
se trouver.

We shall speak of the Pronoun *on* in another Place.

Of the POSSESSIVE ABSOLUTE PRONOUNS.

R U L E XXV.

THE Possessive Absolute Pronouns are put by themselves, and agree in Gender and Number with the Noun to which they relate.

E X E R C I S E.

My horse is fine. Yours is swift. Hers is lame.
cheval, m. beau *vite* *boiteux*

Theirs is tall. Ours is small. Thine is ugly.
grand *petit* *laid*

My cow gives milk. His runs. Ours stops. Hers
vache, f. donner lait, m. *courir* *s'arreter*

is mischievous. Theirs is dirty. Yours is clean.
mechant *sale* *propre*

Thine is fatigued. Your hogs are large. Mine
fatiguée *cochons* *grande*

40 Upon DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

are fat. Ours are plump. Yours are cunning.
gras *dodu* *malin*

Theirs are lean. Thine are black. My hens have
maigre *noir* *poule, f.*

chickens. Thine sit. His have eggs. Hers eat.
poulet, m. *couver* *œuf* *manger*

Ours are thirsty. Theirs are bad. Yours are
altéré *mauvais*

rare. Mine are common.
rare *commun.*

Upon DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

R U L E XXVI.

THE Demonstrative Pronouns *ce, cet, cette, ces*, are Conjunctive, and require a Noun Substantive after them : *ce* is for the Masculine, when the Noun before which it is put, begins with a Consonant ; *cet*, when it begins with a Vowel ; *cette* for the Feminine Singular, and *ces* for the Plural of both Genders.

E X E R C I S E.

This book is pretty. These apples are ripe. This
livre, m. *joli* *pomme, f.* *mure*

table is dirty. These glasses are clean. This
table, f. *fale* *verre, m.* *net*

apricot is bad. These peaches are green.
abricot, m. *mauvais* *pêche, f.* *vert.*

R U L E

R U L E XXVII.

Celui-ci, eelui-la, ceux-ci, ceux-la, ceci, cela, are Absolute, and are put by themselves, relating to some Noun that is before them,

E X E R C I S E.

Examine the books. This is good. That is bad.
examiner livre, m. bon mauvais

Read the papers. These are dirty. Those are
lire papier, m. sale

clean. Look at the table. These are rare. Those
propre regarder table, f. rare

are very common. Consider the girls. These are
commun considerer fille, f.

modest. Those are immodest. That is admirable.
modeste immodeste admirable

This is surprising. I will read that. I will smell
surprenant lire sentir

this. Smell that. Receive this. He speaks of
recevoir parler

this. He did speak of that. We did speak.
parler

This table is burnt. That is whole. Those are
table, f. brulée entier

waxed. These are cleft. He speaks of this table.
ciré fendu

I speak of that. They speak of these tables. We

speak of those. He speaks to this man. I speak to
homme

that. We speak of these men. They speak to those.

42 Upon DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

I give to that woman. He gives to this. They
donner
 give to these women. We give to those. He
 means these apples. I mean those.
il veut dire.

R U L E XXVIII.

Celui, ceux, celle, celles, require the Relative Pronoun *qui* after them, through all the Cases: the Relative *qui* is used in the First and Fourth Cases, for both Genders and Numbers, with respect to all sorts of Objects: the Second Case, *dont*, may be used as above; but in the other Cases it is said only of Rational Objects; for Irrational and Inanimate Objects, the Pronoun *lequel* is used.

E X A M P L E.

He whom you love, is a severe man; *celui que vous aimez, est un homme severe.*

E X E R C I S E.

They of whom you speak, are cowards. She who
parler poltron
 loves me, is a pretty girl. They who hate him,
aimer joli fille, f. haïr
 are mischievous boys. He of whom I will buy a
méchant garçon acheter
 horse, is honest. She to whom I speak, knows me.
cheval, m. bonté parler connoître
 They who have money, are loved. They to
argent, m. aimé
 whom

whom you apply, are charming ladies. I speak of
s' addresser charmant dame
 those whom you see. Let us examine her, whom
examiner
 you know. I hate him, to whom you trust. He
connoître hâir se fier
 whom you speak of, is a coward. They who
parler poltron
 imagine that, are fools
s' imaginer sot.

Upon RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

R U L E XXIX.

THE Pronoun *qui*, as we have said above, relates to all sorts of Nouns, and *dont* likewise; but in the Second and Third Cases, it relates to Rational Beings only, or Things Personified.

The Pronoun *lequel* relates to all Sorts of Nouns; the Pronoun *quoi*, to Inanimate Things only.

E X E R C I S E.

I will congratulate the lady, to whom you apply.
feliciter dame s' addresser
 We will kill the cow, which you remark. The
tuer vache remarquer
 study to which you apply, is tedious. The
étude, f. s' appliquer ennuisant
 works

works which I will publish, are ready. The
œuvre, f. publier pret

lessons of which you treat, are hard. The chickens
leçon traître difficile poulet, m.

which we did eat, were tender. The idioms that

<i>manger</i>	<i>tendre</i>	<i>idiome</i>
---------------	---------------	---------------

he studies, are useful. The rope to which he
etudier utile corde

trusts himself, is rotten. I love apples which are
se fier pouri aimer

ripe. I detest men that are deceitful. The
mure *detester* homme *trompeur*

prince of whom he receives favours. Fortune
prince, m. recevoir faveur, f. fortune

from whom I expect all. O God, who art just,
attendre tout Dieu, m. juste

give us the bread that we ask. He speaks of the
pain, m. demander parler

mustard, of which you shall taste.
mustarde *gouter.*

Upon INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Who speaks ? Who does that ? What crime did he
parler faire crime, m.

commit? Of whom does he complain? What
commettre *se plaindre*

man do you send? What book do you refuse? To
homme *envoyer* *livre, m.* *refuser*

what girl does he apply? What wife will he chuse?
fille s' addresser epouse choisir

What do you mean? What is he speaking of? What
vouloir dire *parler*

Of INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS: 45

tables would you chuse? From whom do you receive
table, f. choisir recevoir

that money? To what language does he apply?
argent langue, f. s'appliquer

Which of the two do you mean? Whom do you
deux voulez vous dire

speak to? I have two sisters: Of which do you
parler sœur

speak?

Of INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

I perceive some of your new books. Some of my
appercevoir nouveaux livre, m.

sisters are very coquets. Some of his pens are
sœur, f. coquette plume, f.

black, some white, some yellow. Some body
noir gris jaune

knocks at the door. Whosoever does it, is a rogue.
fraper à porte, f. quiconque faire coquin, m.

No body* dares do it. No body gave you that
personne oser faire donner

liberty. Did any body send him apples? Every
liberté, f. quelqu'un envoyer pomme, f. chacun

body knows that man. Every body hates him.
connoître homme hait

He trusts to every one. He has orders to stop
je fier ordre arrêter

any-body that shall go by. They hate one ano-
quiconque passer parlâ se hait

* *Personne* has always *ne* after it, unless taken interroga-
 tively.

ther

46 . Of INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

ther. We love one another. They speak of one
s' aimer *parler*
 another. They killed one another.
se tuer.

R U L E XXX.

Ni l'un ni l'autre, requires the Negation *ne* after it; as, Neither of them is come, *ni l'un ni l'autre n'est venu.*

E X E R C I S E.

Neither of them will do it. Neither of them
faire
 would cheat. Neither of them did eat. Neither
tromper *manger*
 of them prays.
prier.

R U L E XXXI.

Ni l'un ni l'autre, governs the Verb in the Plura^I when it is put after the Verb, and in the Singular when it is put before; as, Neither of them is come; *ils ne sont venus, ni l'un ni l'autre.*

E X E R C I S E.

Neither of them would speak. Neither of them
parler
 insulted me. They speak of neither. Neither of
insulter
 them astonishes me. Neither of them swears.
étonner *jurer*
 Neither

Neither of them will breakfast. Neither of them
déjeuner
 did consult me. Neither of them would do his
consulter *faire*
 exercise.
theme, m.

R U L E XXXII.

L'un et l'autre will have the Verb in the Plural ;
 as, Both are in the right ; *l'un et l'autre ont raison* ;
 or, *ils ont raison, l'un et l'autre*. The Verb must be
 reflected with that Pronoun.

E X E R C I S E.

They make faces at one another. They love one
se faire grimace, f. *s'aimer*
 another. They laugh at one another. We hate
se moquer, 2d. case *se bair*
 one another. You destroy one another. They
se détruire
 ruin one another. We supported one another.
ruiner *se supporter*
 They helped one another. They avoid one ano-
s'aider *s'éviter*
 ther. You despise one another. You confound
se mépriser *se confondre*
 one another. We hold one another. They will
se tenir
 blame one another.
se blâmer.

R U L E

R U L E XXXIII.

L'un ou l'autre will have the Verb in the Singular.

E X E R C I S E.

Either of them relates it. Either of them will
reconter

reward you. Either of them would reproach
recompenser *reprocher*

him his ingratitude. Either of them will eat it.
ingratitude, f. *manger*

Either of them will deceive us. Either of them
tromper

would do it. Either of them considers him. Either
faire *considerer*

of them should punish her.
punir

Aucun, pas un, nul, personne, require the Negation *ne* after them.

Nul is never used in an Interrogation, or with a Negation before it.

E X A M P L E.

No body spoke to him; *aucun, or pas un, or nul, or personne ne lui parla.*

E X E R C I S E.

No body knows him. No body boasts of it. No
connoître *se vanter*

body speaks of it. No body punishes him. No
parler *punir*

body

body will receive her. No body would conduct
recevoir *conduire*
 her. No body should answer him. No body
repondre
 loves you. Did any body ask for me? Will any
aimer *personne demander*
 body reward him?
recompenser.

R U L E XXXV.

When *aucun* may be rendered by *quelqu'un*, it is used without Negation, in Interrogative Sentences.

When *personne* signifies *any body*, and is not preceded by an Adverb of Denial, such as *not*, *never*, &c. the Negation *ne* must be omitted ; as,

Of all those that know me, is there any one that hates me?

De tous ceux qui me connoissent, y en a-t-il quelqu'un qui me haïsse

Will any body speak of that?
Personne parlera-t-il de cela ?

E X E R C I S E.

Will ever any body know the properties of matter?
jamais *connoitre* *propriété, f.* *matiere, f.*

Does any body know the mysteries of religion?
connoitre *mystere, m.* *religion, f.*

Does any body doubt of the existence of God?
douter *existence* *Dieu, m.*

Is any body able to do that? Will any body blame
quelqu'un capable de faire *blamer*

her? Will any body praise him? Will any body
louer

F

prevent

50 Upon INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

prevent you? Did any body suspect that? Is any
empêcher *soupçonner*
 body ready to fail? Will any body dine? Was
pret faire voile *diner*
 any body eating?
manger.

R U L E XXXVI.

Qui que ce soit { whoever } *quoi que ce soit* { whatever
 whosoever } whatsoever
 require after them the Relative *qui* or *que*, and the
 next Verb in the Subjunctive.

N. B. If the Second Verb is in the Third Person,
 it must have before it the Pronoun *il*, though in
 English there is none; as, *qui que ce soit qui l'a fait*
il est fou; Whosoever has done it, is mad.

E X E R C I S E.

Of whomsoever you speak, be true. Whomsoever
parler *véritable*
 you apply to, be civil. Whosoever has used her
s'adresser *traiter*
 so, is a scoundrel. Whatever you order, I will
coquin *ordonner*
 do it. Whomsoever he is recommended to, I
faire *recommander*
 don't fear him. Of whomsoever you speak so,
craindre *parler*
 you are a fool. Whatsoever he does, he does it
fol *faire*
 well. Whatever you give to a grateful man, he
donner *reconnoissant homme*
 will

Upon the PERSONAL PRONOUN *Soi*. 51

will thank you for it. Whatever you grant me,
remercier en accorder

I am satisfied. Whosoever deceives me, I punish
content tromper punir

him. Whosoever treated her so, deserves to be
traiter meriter

hanged.
pendre.

Some Remarks on the PERSONAL PRONOUN *Soi*.

R U L E XXXVII.

SOI is used instead of *lui*, in Sentences whose Subject is a Noun, used in an Universal and Indefinite Sense, but chiefly with Inanimate Things.

Every body acts for himself; *chacun agit pour soi*.

Vice is odious of itself.
Le vice est odieux de soi.

E X E R C I S E.

Every body works for himself. Every body plays
chacun travailler pour jouer

for himself. Iron attracts the loadstone to itself.
attirer aimant, m.

The earth is fruitful of itself. The earth contains
terre, f. fertile terre, f. renfermer

52 Upon the PERSONAL PRONOUN *Soi*.

in itself, all seeds. The sea contains in itself
semence, f. mer, f.

many fishes. Nature of itself is sufficient for that.
bien des poisson, m. nature, f. suffisant pour cela

Man loves himself only. Let every body do for
homme, m. aimer que faire pour

himself. Every body gets money for himself.
gagner argent, m.

Every one ought to write for himself. Let every
devoir écrire chacun

one answer for himself.
repondre.

If the Noun is taken in a Definite Sense, *lui* is to be used.

When the Noun is Feminine, *elle* may be used as well as *soi*, and it is very often followed by *même*; as, The earth is fruitful of itself; *la terre est fertile d'elle même.*



Upon PARTICIPLES.

R U L E XXXVIII.

Participles Passive are undeclined after the Verb *avoir*, and declined after the Verb *être*.
Participles Active are always undeclined.

E X E R C I S E.

I have been ill this week. My brother having
malade *semaine, f.* *frere, m.*

done his exercise, began to play. He met them
finir *thème* *commencer à jouer* *rencontrer*

walking a great pace. His aunt is beloved. They
marcher *à grands pas* *tante, f.* *aimer*

have killed one another. My husband has left his
se tuer *mari, m.* *laisser*

son. He has abandoned his daughters. Has Miss
filz, m. *abandonner* *filles, f.*

Stuart found her friends? I have received your
trouver *amie, f.* *recevoir*

letters. Have you breakfasted? We have danced.
lettre, f. *déjeuner* *danse*

Have you spent your money? What will you give
depenser *argent, m.* *donner*

me? I have given you my blessing. Lucretia
benediction *Lucrece*

killed herself, not being able to outlive the affront
se tuer *ne pouvant* *survivre à l'affront, m.*

which she had received of Tarquin. She had
recevoir *Tarquin*

received ten guineas. They had spent five shillings.

recevoir dix guinée, f. dépenser cinq chelin, m.

They had finished their work. Had he restored

finir ouvrage, m. rendre

them their liberty? Have you bought two bats?

liberté, f. acheter crosse, f.

My papa has sent me two balls. I have found

papa envoyer balle, f.

two wickets.

guichet, m.

R U L E XXXIX.

Reflected Verbs are Conjugated with the Verb *être*, instead of the Verb *avoir*, in their Compound Tenses; as, I have walked; *Je me suis promené.*

E X E R C I S E.

I have got rid of my mule. I have yielded to their

se défaire mule, f. se rendre.

promises. He has washed himself in the pond.

promesse, f. se baigner étang, m.

He has defended himself. He has talked with her.

se défendre s'entretenir avec elle

He has retired into the country. We have stopped

se retirer à la campagne s'arrêter

in the way. We have been merry. They have

en chemin, m. se rejouir

waked. Hast thou surrendered? Has he grown

se reveiller se rendre se

tired

tired? Have they fallen out? Have you retired?
lasser *se brouiller* *se retirer*

Have they got forward? Have these fwords
s' avancer *épée, f.*

grown rusty? Had he equipped himself? Had we
s' enrouiller *s' équiper*

embarked? Had you praised yourselves? Have the
s' embarquer *se louer*

chickens grown fat? Have the stars grown dark?
poulet, m. s' engraisser *etoile, f. s' obscurcir*

Have these guns lost their rust? Have they made
fusil, m. se derouiller

themselves hoarse? Has the girl grown rich? Have
s' enrouer *filie, f. s' enrichir*

the Americans retired? Have you fatigued your-
Americain se retirer *se fatiguer*

selves? Have they behaved well? Have we fled?
se comporter bien *s' enfuir*

Had they repaired? Shall we have risen? Should
se rendre *se lever*

you have surrendered? Would they have approached?
se rendre *s' approcher*

Has he hanged himself? Had they hanged them-
se pendre

selves? Have you got rid of your horse? Have
se défaire *cheval, m.*

they undressed themselves? Have we ruined our-
deshabiller *se ruiner*

selves? Have they made haste? Had they retired?
se dépêcher *se retirer*

Have we demeaned ourselves? Had these girls
s' avilir *filie*

embarked?

embarked? Have I grown weak? Had you com-
s' embarquer *s' affoiblir*

fessed? Have they made away with themselves?
se confesser *se defaire.*

Upon ADVERBS.

R U L E.

ADVERBS are commonly put after the Verb; *not* is generally expressed, in French, by *ne, pas*; *ne* is put before the Verb, and *pas* after.

Never is *ne* before the Verb, and *jamais* after it: *no more* is *ne* before the Verb, and *plus* after it: *nothing* is *ne*, and *rien* after it.

E X E R C I S E.

She always comes unseasonably. No body does
venir *faire*

what you do. Nothing relieves her. I will never
se que *rien* *soulager*

receive that. She has done wrong. I have always
recevoir *faire mal*

loved her very much. I have perceived no body
aimer *beaucoup* *appercevoir*

of your sentiment. We have done nothing. I
sentiment, m.

am not a little puzzled. I have never spoken.
être *embarrassé* *parler*

She

She has neither relations nor friends. I will never
ni parent ami

forgive that fellow. He knows not where to
pardonner drole, m. savoir

meet her. Adversity does not trouble my brother.
rencontrer troubler frere, m.

Is there any thing more wonderful? He dares not
y-a-til rien de surprenant oser

strike me. I shall not teach French any more.
frapper enseigner

Why don't he walk? I don't care to read
marcher se foucher de

Telemachus.
Telemaque, m.

R U L E.

When the Verb has several Pronouns for Objects which come before it, the Adverb *ne* comes always before these Pronouns, immediately after the Subject of the Verb.

N. B. When *ne* is put before a Word beginning with a Vowel, the *e* is dropt, and an Apostrophe put in its stead, so, *n'*.

E X E R C I S E.

I will never forgive her. Will not she forgive me?
pardonner

I do not love them. Do you not love them? I
aimer

ask him nothing. I will not speak of it to him.
demander parler

He would not eat any of it. Let us not eat any.
manger

I have

I have not had time. They do not use him well,
avoir *tems, m.* *traiter*

Don't they use him well? You do not flatter her
flatter

enough. We don't punish them enough. I
punir

have not sent him any thing. Have not
envoyer *rien*

you sent him any thing? We would not have

rewarded them. Would not we have rewarded
recompenser

them? I did not comfort him. Did not I comfort
consoler

him? You will never reach him. Will you never
atteindre

reach it?

INTERROGATIONS.

Have I not given my vote? Have I not sung well?
donner *voix, f.* *chanter*

Has not David reigned justly? Have we not kept
regner *tenir*

our word faithfully? Have we not washed your
parole, f. fidelement *laver*

feet carefully? Have you not said your prayers?
prier, m. soigneusement *dit* *priere, f.*

Have they not received their wages?
recevoir *gage, m.*

Upon REFLECTED VERBS.

Doest thou not get strength quickly? Don't your
se fortifier *vite*

pulse

Upon Compound Tenses of Verbs Reflected. 59

pulse grow weak? Does not our army gather
pous, m. s' affoiblir *armée, f.*

strength apace? Does not the enemy surrender?
se fortifier *ennemi, m. se rendre*

Don't the child fall asleep again? Don't we retire
enfant se rendort *se retirer*

to-day? Don't you list again? Don't your ser-
se rengager

wants stir? Don't the besieged defend themselves
se remuer *assiégé se défendre*

well? Don't this cloth grow straiter?
drap, m. se retrécir.

Upon the Compound Tenses of VERBS REFLECTED.

Have I not gone out of my way? Hast thou not
se détourner

rested thyself? Has not your son sacrificed him-
se reposer *se sacrifier*
 self?

Upon ADVERBS of NEGATION.

Have we not behaved well? Have you not tried
se comporter *s' éprouver*

yourselves? Have not these flowers blown? Have
fleur, f. s' épanouir

not the prisoners made their escape? Had we not
prisonnier s' échaper

met together? Had they not flattered themselves
s' assembler *se flatter*

in vain?

Upon

Upon ADVERBS in GENERAL.

I will by no means grant your request. He will
accorder *demande, f.*
 certainly burn himself. We won him fairly. They
se bruler *gagner*
 fall by drops. He has strictly forbidden it. He
tomber *defendre*
 does it on purpose. He has sent his servant at
faire *envoyer* *domestique*
 adventure. He complains without a cause. I
se plaindre
 will do it without fail. He has spoken wisely
faire *parler*
 He comes back empty. He was between wind
revenir
 and water. He is lightly wounded. You act
blesser *agir*
 giddily. He did it openly. He will do it in
faire
 time.

R E M A R K.

When the Preposition *de* meets with a Noun beginning with a Vowel, the *e* is dropt, and an Apostrophe put instead.

E X E R C I S E.

He speaks of me. He speaks of a man who has
parler
 no probity. He is at Paris. To whom do you
probité, f. *Paris*

apply

Upon PREPOSITIONS.

61

apply? I have received ten pounds from him.
s' addresser *livre, f.*

Pass before me. I will come after you. He walks
passer *venir* *marcher*

behind them. He is at my cousin's. They are
etre *cousin, m.*

in the church. He has done it since the first of
eglise, f. *faire* *premier*

January. Stay here till to-morrow. They were
Janvier, m. *rester* *demain*

all saved, except the wicked apostle. He is far
tous sauver *mechant* *apotre, m.*

from the town. He will do it in spite of your teeth.
vill, f. *faire* *dens*

We have passed by Dover. Do it for me. I have
passer *Douvre*

bought it near the garden. We quarrelled over
acheter *jardin, m.* *se quereller*

against Mr. A.'s house. He did it without my
maison, f.

consent. I will behave according to your orders.
consentement, m. *se comporter* *ordre*

Upon PREPOSITIONS.

I have not accused him upon my honour. The
accuser *honneur, m.*

tea-pot is on the table. That is above you. The
tetiere, f. *table, f.*

dog is under the bed. He behaved extremely well
chien, m. *lit, m.* *se comporter extremement*

to me. Instead of potatoes, why don't you plant
pomme de terre, f. *planter*

G

asparagus ?

asparagus? You act quite contrary to my orders.
asperge, f. agir ordre

We passed through the fields. I have been with
passer champs, m.
 him.

Upon CONJUNCTIONS.

When I punish you for your faults, you think I
punir faute, f.

hate you ; whereas 'tis because I love you. Whilst
c'est aimer

you are young, accustom yourselves to virtue. Your
jeune s' accoutumer vertu, f.

brother came to see me, as soon as you was gone.
venir voir partir

Provided that he does his duty, I will love him.
faire devoir aimer

Avoid gaming, for fear of giving yourself to it.
éviter jeu, m. s' addonner

He forgave me, as long as he stayed here. Wars are
pardonner rester guerre

not so bloody, since gunpowder has been invented.
sanglant inventer

He has neither friends nor enemies. Because he
il n'a ami, m. ennemi

came, and I was not at home. Though he asked
venir et que au logis demander

it of me, I have not given it him. Would to God
donner

the affair succeeds. Since you have forbidden him,
affaire, f. réussir défendre

he

he does it no more. Let us suppose that the case
faire *cas, m.*

's so. Why does the loadstone attract iron? As
aimant, m. *fer, m.*

soon as the great cham of Tartary has dined, says
cham, m. *Tartarie*

Chambaud, an herald cries out, that all the other
heraut, m. *crier*

princes of the earth may go and dine.
prince, m. *terre, f.* *peuvent aller* *diner.*

When two or more Nouns or Pronouns Singular, are joined by the Conjunction *and*, *et*, they govern the Verb in the Plural.

E X E R C I S E.

Peter and Paul are good boys. My brother and
Pierre *Paul* *bon garçon, m.*

he behave very ill. John and Andrew behave
se comporter *mal* *Jean* *André*

pretty well, but they are whimsical. The church
assez bien *capricieux* *eglise, f.*

of St. Paul, and the monument near London
monument, m. *Londra*

Bridge, are fine buildings.
pont, m. *beaux batimens, m.*

Upon INTERJECTIONS.

Good! here are news for you. Alas! he is very
voilà *fort*

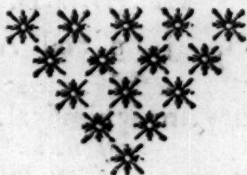
ill. Oh ! are you deaf? Fy ! fy ! don't do
mal *sourd* *faire*

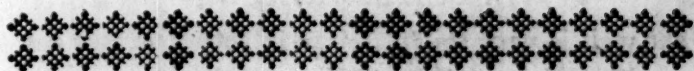
that. Hush there. Oh ! do you mean this?
paix *voulez-vous dire*

Oh ! gentlemen don't walk so fast. Alas ! the
hé *messieurs* *marcher si vite*

poor fellow is dead. Come ! cheer up my lads.
pauvre diable *mort* *allons* *courage* *enfants*

So ho ! stop.
arrêter.





E X E R C I S E S

U P O N T H E

E X C E P T I O N S.

Upon the Irregularity of NOUNS and ARTICLES.

Upon the IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

E X E R C I S E.

We have white handkerchiefs. The public good
mouchoir, m. bien, m.
requires it. That woman is in decay. These
demande femme, f.
plums are very dry. A Turkish pen. Public
prune, f. plume, f.
actions. She is quick. I have a new waistcoat.
action, f. veste, f.
She was happy. Her gown is alike. I will give
heureux robe, f.
you a clean napkin. That girl is foolish. We
blanc serviette, f. fille, f. sot
have bought good wine. It is an ancient custom.
acheter bon vin, m. ancien coutume, f.

That wall is very thick, but it is very low. This

muraille, f. épais mais bas

rope is big. She is tired. Are you jealous, ma-

corde, f. gros las jaloux

dam? 'Tis a long story. It is a false relation.

c'est long histoire, f. c'est faux relation, f.

She is absolved. I have spoken to a genteel girl.

absout gentil fille, f.

I think that he is fine. I have seen a fine man. I

penser beau vu homme, m.

have a new coat. It is an old regiment. 'Tis an

neuf habit, m. regiment, m.

old pink. That rose has a sweet smell. I call

œillet, m. doux odeur

her an honest woman. I have a fine snuff box.

femme, f. tabatiere, f.

Yours is less than mine. His is the least of all.

toutes

I have the best book. He has the best table.

livre

table

Yours is worse than his. Mine is the worst.

que

Men are never satisfied. These soldiers are wicked.

homme content soldat, m. méchant

We will buy excellent horses. The works of

acheter cheval, m. travail

the just shall be rewarded. These animals are

just

recompenser

animal

mischievous. That horse has blue eyes. He has

méchant

cheval

bleu

a beautiful eye. Our grandfathers were wise.

œil, m.

sage

Gentlemen,

Gentlemen, excuse me. Ladies, pardon me. We
excuse *pardonner*
 have fans. I have bought two rudders. Have
eventail, m. *acheter* *gouvernails*
 you some bed testers? The porches of this church
des ciels de lit *portail, m.* *eglise, f.*
 are regular. I like garlick. You look like owls.
regulier *ail* *ressembler à bibou, m.*

R U L E I.

Speaking of People that sell some Merchandise, the English place the Name of the Merchandise before the Name of the Seller, without Article or Preposition; but in French, the Name of the Merchandise must be placed last, with the Definite Article of the Third Case: as, The apple-woman; *la femme aux pommes.*

E X E R C I S E.

The butter.man. The green woman. The pear
beurre, m. *homme, m.* *herbe, f.* *femme* *poire, f.*
 man. To the cabbage girl. The apple boy.
homme *choux* *fille* *pomme, f.* *garçon*
 The milk woman. The rabbit man. The
lait, m. *femme* *lapin, m.* *homme, m.*
 pigeon girl. The cherry man. Of the cucumber
pigeon, m. *fille* *cerise, f.* *cocombre, m.*
 woman.

R U L E

R U L E II.

In English, when they speak of a Thing contained in another Thing, the Name of the Thing Contained is put before the Name of its Container: but in French, the Name of the Thing Contained must be placed last, with the Definite Articles of the Third Case: as, A milk pot; *un pot au lait*.

E X E R C I S E.

A pigeon pye. An ink bottle. The apple-
pigeon, m. paté, m. encre, f. bouteille, f. pomme, f.
 sauce. A tea spoon. An apricot pudding. A
sauce f. thé, m. cueillere, f. abricot, m. boudin, m.
 cherry pye. Some rice pudding. An oyster
cerise, f. tarte, f. ris, m. boudin, m. huitre, f.
 sauce. An onion soup. A tea cannister. A
sauce, f. ognon, m. soupe, f. thé, m. boite, f.
 pepper box. Milk porrage, A beer house. The
poivre, m. boite, f. lait, m. soupe, f. biere, f. cabaret, m.
 wine cellar. The water bason. The soap tub.
vin, m. cave, f. eau, f. bassin, m. savon, m. cuve, f.
 An oil barrel. A corn country. A hop country.
huile, f. barril, m. bled, m. pays, m. houblon, m. pays, m.
 Some cabbage soup. Some pea soup.
chou, m. soupe, f. pois, m. soupe, f.

NOUNS of COUNTRIES.

Genoa is a small republic. Corsica is an island of
petit republique, f. isle, f.
 the Mediterranean. Carthage is in Africa. Ma-
Mediterrannée Afrique, f.
 dagascar

dagascar is a large island. Toledo is in Spain.
grand isle, f. Espagne.

Venice is in Italy.
Venise Italie.

R U L E III.

When the words *kingdom, principality, province, king, emperor, &c.* come immediately before the proper Name of the Kingdom, Province, or Principality, then the proper Name takes no Article, and will only have before it the Preposition *de* : as, The kingdom of France ; *le royaume de France*, and not *de la France*.

E X E R C I S E.

The kingdom of France is very well situated.
royaume France, f. situé

The empire of Germany is on the north of France.
empire, m. Allemagne au nord

The republic of Holland is very considerable
republique, f. Hollande considerable

The kingdom of Spain is on the south of France.
Espagne au sud

The kingdom of Sardinia is in the Mediterranean
Sardaigne Méditerranée

sea. The province of Provence belongs to
mer, f. province, f. Provence appartenir

France. The empress of Russia will shine in
imperatrice, f. Russie, f. briller

history. The king of Prussia is a great prince.
histoire, f. roi, m. Prusse grand prince, m.

The

The king of France is a wise prince. The queen
roi France, f. sage prince, m.
 of France is a very amiable princess.
aimable princesse, f.

N. B. Some proper Names of Empires, Provinces, &c. keep the Article of the Second Case; though the Nouns, *Kingdom, Emperor, Prince, &c.* come immediately before them.

R U L E IV.

Most of the Proper Names that take the Article in the above Case, are situated in the East or West Indies, or in Africa: as, The Empire of China; *L'empire de la Chine.*

E X E R C I S E.

The empire of Japan is very large. The
empire, m. Japon, m. grand
 governor of Carolina has declared for the rebels.
gouverneur, m. Caroline, f. se declarer pour rebelle
 The commandant of Guadaloupe is worthy of
commandant, m. Guadaloupe, f. digne
 esteem. The province of Pensilvania is inhabited
estime, f. province, f. Pensilvanie, f. habité
 by English colonists. The kingdom of Mexico
Anglais colon, m. Mexique
 belongs to Spain. I know the grand-daughters of
Espagne connoître petites filles

the

the governor of Barbadoes. The Jesuits have
gouverneur, m. Barbade, f. Jésuite, m. se sont
 declared themselves kings of Paraguay.
declarés rois Paraguai, m.

R U L E V.

When People speak of going to, coming from,
 or remaining in, no Article is to be used, but the
 Preposition *en*, for going to and remaining in; and
de, for coming from.

N. B. The Proper Names above mentioned
 always keep the Article.

E X A M P L E.

I come from France; *je viens de France.*
 I come from China; *je viens de la Chine.*
 I am going to France; *je vais en France.*
 I go to China; *je vais à la Chine.*

E X E R C I S E.

I will go to Russia next spring. The general of
J'irai Russe, f. printemps, m. general
 the Benedictins lives in France; but the general
Benedictin, m. demeurer France general, m.
 of the Capuchins resides in Italy. He came over
Capucin, m. résider Italie, f.
 to England last year. He comes from Peru. We
Angleterre dernier année, f. Perou, m.
 have received news from Canada. I will go to
recevoir nouvelle, f. Canada, m. J'irai
 Jamaica

Jamaica next summer. We come from Virginia.
Jamaïque, f. prochain été, m. venir Virginie, f.

We hear from Martinico, that an American
nous apprenons Martinique, f. Américain

privateer has taken an English merchantman.
corsaire pris Anglais navire marchand

We have received news from China, which inform
recevoir nouvelle, f. Chine, f. informer

us, that their manufactories are very much decayed.
manufacture, f. fort tomber

I hear from Germany, that the king of Prussia is
J'apprens Allemagne roi, m. Prusse, f.

very ill. The elector of Hanover is king of
mal électeur, m. Hanovre

England. The king of Prussia is elector of
électeur

Brandeburgh. I was at Cayenne, when you were
Cayenne, f.

at Jamaica. I will go to Cochia-China. When
Jamaïque, f. J'irai Cochin Chine, f.

we were arrived at the Havanna, we landed our
arrivé Havanne, f. débarquer

troops. He lives in Canada.
troupe, f. demeurer Canada, m.

R U L E VI.

When the English speak of the Town, Kingdom, Province, Empire, &c. from whence a Merchandise comes; they place the Name of the Kingdom, Province, Town, &c. before the Name of the Merchandise: but in French, the Name of the Kingdom, Province, Town, &c. must come last, preceded by the Preposition *de*; as, Burgundy wine; *du vin de Bourgogne*.

E 'X E R C I S E.

I have good Champain wine. My father has sent
bon Champagne, f. vin, m. envoyer

to Germany a piece of Spanish silk. I have
Allemagne, f. piece, f. Espagne soie, f.

asked ten pieces of Manchester velvet. We have
demander dix piece, f. velours

received Newcastle salmon. We expect some
recevoir Neufchatel saumon, m. attendre

London beer. I have sent to France some
Londre biere, f. envoyer France, f.

Birmingham knives. Normandy cyder is the best.
couteau, m. Normandie, f. cidre, m. meilleur

Lisbon wine is very good. I like better Porto
Lisbone vin, m. bon aimer mieux Porte

wine. Maline lace is very fine. Abbeville broad-
Maline dentelle, f. beau

cloth is equal to that of England.
drap, m. egal Angleterre.

H

R U L E

R U L E VII.

Adjectives of Number are placed after their Substantives, when they are used as Surnames, and without Article, though they have one in English: as,

James the first ; *Jacques premier.*
Charles the Second ; *Charles second.*

N. B. Instead of the Ordinal Number in this Case, we use the Cardinal, except these two above, *premier, second.*

Henry the third ; *Henri trois.*

E X E R C I S E.

Henry the fourth. Edward the fifth. Edward
quatre Edouard cinq

the sixth. Lewis the fourteenth. Lewis the
six Louis quatorze

fifteenth. Lewis the sixteenth. George the third
quinze seize

William the fourth. Gregory the eighteenth.
Guillaume Grégoire

Frederick the fifth. Mahomet the second. George
the fourth. Mustapha the first.

R U L E

R U L E VIII.

Nouns of Rivers take the Definite Article ; but when the Word *rivière* is placed before a Name of a River, if that Name is Feminine in French, it has only before it the Preposition *de* ; as, The Thames, *la Tamise* ; the river Seine, *la rivière de Seine*.

E X E R C I S E.

The river Seine is not so large as the Thames.
grand

The Thames is larger than the Rhone. The
Rhone, m.

river Somme disembogues itself into the sea. The
Somme, f. se décharger mer, f.

Garron is a fine river in Gascony. The Loire is
Garronne, f. beau Gascogne, f. Loire, f.

not so large as the Danube. The Seine is
Danube, m.

navigable below Roan. The river St. Lawrence
navigable au-dessous de Rouen Laurent

is very large.
grand.

R U L E IX.

When a Mountain's Name is preceded by the Word *mont*, it takes no Article nor Preposition.

If preceded by the word *montagne*, it keeps the Article, if it has one ; if not, it takes the Preposition *de* : as,

Mount Ethna ; *le mont Ethna.*

The mount of Golgotha ; *la montagne du Calvaire.*

Mount Potosi ; *la montagne de Potosi.*

Some Nouns of Mountains will not admit of the words *mont* and *montagne* before them; such as, *les Alpes*, the Alps, &c. others cannot be construed in French without these words; and others may be construed indifferently, with or without them.

Use is the best Rule for these Irregularities.

R U L E X.

The Nouns of the Measure, Weight, and Number of Things which are sold, have before them in English the Indefinite Article; but in French, that Article is changed into the Definite.

E X E R C I S E.

Wine sells for sixpence a pint. Chickens are sold
vin, m. se vendre six sou, m. pinte, f. se vendre

six shillings a couple. I have good cheese. How
chelin, m. couple, f. fromage, m.

much do you sell it a pound? Three-pence a
combien vendre livre, f.

pound. How much are these apples a hundred?
pomme, f.

That butter costs three-pence a pound. Corn
beurre, m. couter livre, f. bled

sold yesterday for a crown a bushel. I have sent
se vendre ecu, m. boisseau, m. envoyer

him beer, which costs ten guineas a hoghead.
bierre, f. couter guinée, f. muids, m.

How much is that wine a bottle?

vin, m. bouteille, f.

R U L E

R U L E XI.

When Two, or more Nouns Substantive in the First Case are the Subjects of the Verb *être*, the Adjective, or Participle, that follows, must be in the Masculine Plural.

When an Adjective or Participle, implying Union or Collection, follows two or more Substantives of different Genders, it must be put in the Masculine Plural : as,

His brother and sister are very idle ;
Son frere et sa sœur sont fort paresseux.

The father and mother united ;
Le pere et la mere unis.

E X E R C I S E.

His father and sister are diligent. His cousin and
pere, m. sœur, f. diligent cousin, m.

aunt are happy. My mother and father are dead
tante, f. heureux mere pere mort

The children, father, and mother, reunited. The
enfant pere mere réuni

ducks and hens joined together. The bread and
canard, m. poule, f. joint ensemble pain, m.

butter are bad. The beer and wine are good.
beurre, m. mauvais biere f. vin, m. bon

The table and form are broken. The bread and
table, f. banc, m. rompu pain

cheese are rotten. The cousin and aunt reunited.
fromage, m. pouri cousin tante réuni

R U L E XII.

When the word *gens*, *people*, is placed before its Adjective, it is Masculine, and Feminine when after: as,

They are bad people; *ce sont des mauvaises gens*.
They are prudent people; *ce sont des gens prudents*.

E X E R C I S E.

GENS placed after its Adjective.

These are fine people indeed! I imagine they are
voilà . beau vraiment s'imaginer ce sont
good people. They are charming people. They
bon gens ce sont charmant
are cursed people. They are old people.
maudit vieux.

GENS before its Adjective.

They are insolent people. You are resolute people.
insolent résolu
We are unfortunate people. They are
malheureux
imprudent people. They are learned people.
imprudent savant
They are drunken people. We are sensible people.
saoul sensé
You are innocent people.
innocent

R U L E

R U L E XIII.

Although the Adjective which comes before *gens* is Feminine, if there comes another after it, it must be Masculine : as,

There are old people very ignorant ;
Il y a de vieilles gens qui sont fort ignorans :

E X E R C I S E.

Some people are very foolish. Old people are
il y a de certaines *fol*
whimsical. Young people are giddy. Old people
capricieux *jeune* *etourdi*
are cautious. Young people are sickle. Old
prudent *voltage*
people are constant. Young people are inconstant.
constant *inconstant*

R U L E XIV.

When the Adjective *tout* comes before *gens*, it is put in the Masculine.

Tout is likewise put in the Masculine, if *gens* is preceded by an Adjective ending with an *e*, not founded in the Masculine ; but if *gens* is preceded by another Adjective, *tout* must be put in the Feminine : as,

All people ; *tous les gens*.
All honest people ; *tous les honnêtes gens*.
All old people ; *toutes les vieilles gens*.

E X E R.

80 Upon the Irregularities of Nouns and Articles.

E X E R C I S E.

All good people. All people of honour. All
jeune *etourdi* *bonheur, m.*
young people are giddy. All old people are
covetous. All sensible people do so. All honest
avare *sensé* *faire*
people act so. You have all the best people. I
agir
have all the wicked people of the army.
mauvais gens *armée, f.*

R U L E XV.

When *gens* signifies *people*, it is never used with a Determinate Number, unless attended with an Adjective: as, Three honest People; *trois honnêtes gens*: but we don't say, Five or six People; *cinq ou six gens*.


When *gens* signifies *servants*, and is preceded by a Conjunctive Possessive Pronoun, it may be used with a Determinate Number: as, Three of my servants; *trois de mes gens*.

E X E R C I S E.

I have met ten young people walking on the
rencontrer dix *se promener sur*
rampart. We have reckoned ten old people
rempart, m.

employed in that shop. He has sent three of his
employé dans *boutique, f.* *envoyer*

^s
servant



servants to inquire about it. I have seen ten of
pour s' en informer *vu*
 your servants. Send me two of your servants.
gens *gens*

N. B. *Gens* signifies also a Member of a Society : as,

He is one of ours ; *c'est un de nos gens.*
 'Tis one of our company ; *c'est un de nos gens.*
 'Tis one of your congregation ; *c'est un de vos gens.*

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. |

R U L E XVI.

WHEN the Absolute Possessive Pronoun comes in English after the Verb *to be*, signifying *to belong* ; it is rendered in French by the Personal Pronoun of the Third Case : *à moi, à toi, à lui, à elle, à nous, à vous, à eux, à elles.*

The Noun likewise, which in English is in the Second Case after *to be*, must be put in French in the Third Case : as,

That desk is mine ; *ce pupitre est à moi.*
 It is my brother's ; *c'est à mon frere.*

E X E R C I S E.

That table is hers. That knife is ours. These
table, f. *couteau, m.*

exercises

82 *Upon the Irregularities of PRONOUNS.*

exercises are theirs. These apples are his. This
theme, m. pomme, f.
 school is thine. That grammar is mine. Whose
ecole, f. grammair, f. à qui
 room is this? 'tis mine. That house is Mr.
est cette chambre c'est maison, f.
 Durand's; no, 'tis Mr. Evans's. These trees are
arbre, m.
 Miss Collard's; no, they are Miss Baldero's.

R U L E XVII.

The Conjunctive Possessive Pronouns are used in French, when the Absolute Possessive is used in English, in the following instance,

A friend of mine; *un de mes amis.*
 A neighbour of his; *un de ses voisins.*
 A child of hers; *un de ses enfans.*

E X E R C I S E.

A cousin of hers. 'Tis a bastard of his. A
cousin, m. batard, m.
 neighbour of mine is dead. 'Tis a book of yours.
voisin, f. mort livre, m.
 We have bought a stick of his. I fear a trick of
acheter bâton, m. tour
 his. I ask a paper of yours. He married a
papier, m. épouser
 daughter of mine. We arrested a son of yours.
fille, f. arrêter fils, m.
 She spoiled a shirt of ours.
gâter chemise, f.

R U L E

R U L E XVIII.

Conjunctive Possessive Pronouns coming after a Verb, are commonly resolved in French into the Third Case of the Personal Conjunctive Pronouns, and the Definite Article is put instead of the Possessive Pronoun : as, He cuts my hair ; *il me coupe les cheveux.*

E X E R C I S E.

He pared his nails. We broke his leg. She tore
se rogner *engle, m.* *casser* *jambe, f.* *s'arracher*
her hair. You cut my finger. They rubbed his
cheveux *couper* *doigt, m.* *frotter*
back. We split his nose. They split my nose.
dos, m. *fendre* *nez, m.*
Twist his neck. We picked his feathers. He
tordre *cou, m.* *arracher* *plume, f.*
blackened my hands and face. They reddened his
noircir *main, f.* *visage, m.* *rougir*
legs and feet. I will cut off your head. I will
jambe, f. *pied, m.* *couper* *tête, f.*
break his head. We shall cut his head. We will
casser *couper*
break his bones. He has put out her eyes. We
casser *os, m.* *crever* *œil, m.*
have scratched his face.
égratigner *visage, m.*

R U L E

R U L E XIX.

The Possessive Pronouns are left out before Nouns, when there is a Personal Pronoun which sufficiently denotes whose Thing it is you speak of; and the Definite Article alone is used: as, I have got a pain in my head; *J'ai mal à la tête*, and not *à ma tête*.

E X E R C I S E.

I owe my life to him. She gnashes her teeth.
devoir vie, f. grincer dent, f.

We have had the toothach. I have hurt my
avoir mal, (3d case) dent, f. se faire mal, (3d case)

foot. He broke his leg. He burnt his own fin-
pie, m. se casser jambe, f. se bruler

ger. She put out her eyes. I have cut my hand.
se crever œil, m. se couper main, f.

I have hurt my nose. You will break your neck.
nez, m. se casser cou, m.

I'll cut your ears off. I pricked my finger. They
couper oreille, f. se piquer

split my head. The gout has swelled his feet.
fendre tête, f. goute, f. enfler pied, m.

R U L E XX.

When two, or several Personal Pronouns, Subjects of the same Verb, come together, the Disjunctive Personal Pronouns must be used, and immediately before the Verb a Conjunctive Personal Pronoun must be put, though not expressed in English: as, He, she, and I, were there; *lui, elle, et moi, nous y étions*.

N. B.

N. B. If there is a Noun or Pronoun of the Third Person, with a Pronoun of the Second, the Conjunctive Pronoun of the Second Person is to be used, and the Verb put in the Second Person Plural; but if there is a Pronoun of the First Person, then the Pronoun Conjunctive of the First Person is used, and the Verb put in the First Person Plural.

EXERCISE.

My brother and I are satisfied. You, my father,
frere content pere, m.
 sister, and cousin, are glad of it. You and she are
sœur, t. cousin, m. bien aise en
 always quarreling. He and I walked together. You
toujours se quereller se promener ensemble
 and I will play together. You and she will be
jouer
 scolded. You, your brother, and he, shall be
gronder frere, m.
 flogged. You, my sister, and I, shall dine together.
fouetter sœur diner ensemble
 My brother and I are very sorry for it.
frere faché en.

RULE XXI.

The Disjunctive Pronouns *lui* and *elle*, joined to a Noun Substantive, don't require the Conjunctive Pronoun before the Verb.

Eux, followed by the Adjective *seul*, or separated from its Verb by a middle Sentence, does not
 I require

86 Upon the Irregularities of PRONOUNS.

require it neither : as, My uncle and he went to the opera ; *mon oncle et lui allerent à l'opera.*

They alone can do that ; *eux seuls peuvent faire cela.*

They, knowing his anger, would not do it ; *eux, connoissant sa colere, ne voulurent pas le faire.*

E X E R C I S E.

Her cousin and she are very handsome. He and
cousine, f. beau

my mother agree very well. They, seeing her
mere s'accorder voyant

misconduct, abandoned her. His aunt and he don't
mauvaise conduite abandonner tante, f.

like them. His mother and he have spoiled them.
aimer mere, f. gater

They, surprised at his impudence, retired. My
surpris de se retirer

mother and he have bought a horse.
acheter cheval, m.

R U L E XXII.

With the Verb *etre*, signifying *to belong* ; the Verbs *avoir*, *penfer*, *songer*, *vifer*, &c. respecting Persons ; *aller*, *venir*, *courir*, *boire* ; and with Reflected Verbs, the Pronoun in the Third Case must be a Disjunctive, and not a Conjunctive : as, They come to us ; *ils viennent à nous*, and not *ils nous viennent*.

E X E R C I S E.

He aims at us. We drink to you. She applies
vifer buvons s'adresser

Upon the Irregularities of PRONOUNS. 87

to me. We trust her. That is mine. They
se fier à *cela*
will apply to you. They did drink to us. Let
s' adresser *ils* *buvoient*
us aim at him. We sacrificed ourselves to him.
se sacrifier
She abandons herself to you. We confessed our-
s' abandonner *se confesser*
selves to him. Let us trust him. Let us oppose
se fier *s' opposer*
her. They surrendered to him. She will come
se rendre *venir*
to you. We were aiming at her. They complained
viser *se plaindre*
to me. I will complain to her. We will think
penser
of you. They have surrendered to him. Sur-
à *se rendre*
render to me.

R U L E XXIII.

The Personal Pronoun *on*, in English, *people*,
they, *men*, *some body*, *any body*, &c. always governs
the Third Person Singular: as, People say so;
on le dit.

E X E R C I S E.

People are sometimes mistaken. They desired me
quelque fois *se tromper*
to go out. Some body told it me. Can any body
sortir *a dit*

think so. Some body has perceived him. I don't
penser ainsi *apercevoir*

care for what people say. People are mistrusting
se soucier de ce que dit méfiant

now a days. Men are more cunning now. They
aujourd'hui malin à présent

sell apples in London. They do that in Sweden.
vendre pommes à Londres faire Suede

People are impertinent in England. People are
impertinent *Angleterre, f.*

covetous in Holland. Men are polite in France.
avar *Hollande, f.* *poli* *France, f.*

People are revengeful in Spain. Men are amorous
vindicatif *Espagne* *amoureux*

in Italy. Can any body do that? Has some body
Italie peut faire

been there? Do they speak of chastising him
y parler chatier

People are cruel in America. One would imagine
cruel Amérique s' imagine

so. People are rude in Germany. People are
grossier Allemagne

effeminate in China.
effeminé à la Chine, f.

R U L E XXIV.

The Pronoun *on* serves to turn into the Active Voice Sentences which are in English in the Passive Voice : as, It is believed ; *on croit*.

It is asserted upon 'Change, that the Americans have been beaten; *on assure à la bourse qu'on a battu les Américains.*

EXER-

E X E R C I S E.

It is talked of sending more troops in America.
parler envoyer plus de troupe, f.

It is reported that twenty thousand Hanoverians
raporter vingt mille Hanovrien, m.

will be enlisted this week. They were sent away
engager semaine, f. renvoyer

like black-guards. It has been remarked that
comme, m. polisson, m. remarquer

soldiers have been sent to Jamaica. We are
soldat, m. envoyer Jamaïque, f.

informed that our troops will be recalled from
informer troupe, f. rapeller

France. It has been maintained in the city, that
France, f. soutenir cité, f.

General Howe has been defeated at New York,
à la Nouvelle York

It was suspected that government would have acted
soupçonner gouvernement agir

so. It has been proved that the Dutch give
ainsi Hollandais

assistance to the Americans. His letter was seized
assister Américain saisir

immediately. It is very much doubted that France
sur le champ douter France

will stand neuter. It is reported that your father
rester neutre rapporter

is dead,
mort.

Upon DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

R U L E XXV.

IN English, the Demonstrative Pronouns *he, she, they*, are very often separated from the Relative *who, that, &c.* but in French, the relative *qui*, or *que*, must come immediately after *celui, celle, ceux, celles*.

N. B. However, if, instead of the above Pronouns, you use the Absolute Pronouns *celui là, celle là, ceux là, celles là*, the *qui*, or *que*, may be separated, as in English.

The Pronouns *he who, he that, she who, &c.* may also be rendered into French by *c'est*, and an Infinitive followed by *que de*, before another Infinitive : as,

He is a fool who despises Virtue ;
Celui qui méprise la vertu est sot ; or,
Celui là est sot qui méprise la vertu ; or,
C'est être sot que de mépriser la vertu.

E X E R C I S E.

He is blameable who supports idleness. She is
blâmable soutenir paresse, f.

contemptible who has no modesty. They are base
méprisable modestie, f. bas

who value nothing but riches. They are praise-
estimer que richesses, f.

worthy, who do their duty. She is a simpleton
estimable devoir, m. imbecile

who

who confides in men. She does deserve the name
se fier, (3d case) homme meriter nom, m.
of mother, who uses her children well. They
mere, f. traiter enfant bien
deserve punishment who disobey their parents.
meriter punition, f. désobéir parent
They are bad who do that. They obey the
méchant faire obéir
commandments of God, who love their neighbour.
commandement, m. Dieu, m. aimer prochain
He is commendable who exposes himself for his
louable s' exposer pour
country. She is to be admired who gives her life
patrie, f. admirable donner vie, f.
for her husband. They are praise worthy, who
mari, m. louable
prefer honour to riches. They are lovers of their
preferer bonheur, m. richesses amateur
country, who expose their lives for maintaining
patrie, f. exposer vie, f. pour soutenir
its rights. He is to be esteemed, who prefer death
droit, m. estimable preferer mort, f.
to infamy.
infamie, f.

R U L E XXVI.

The Pronoun *it* is resolved into French with
the Pronoun *ce*, when it is, with the Verb *to*
be, used Affirmatively, Negatively, and Interro-
gatively; and when there is a Personal Pronoun
after

after it, it must be rendered in French by the Disjunctive Personal, and not the Conjunctive: as,

C'est moi qui ai fait cela ;

'Tis I who have done that.

E X E R C I S E.

Who is it ? 'Tis she. 'Tis I. 'Tis we. 'Tis you. Is it not ? Is it he ? Is it she ? Is it they ? Is it thou ? Is it we ? Is it you ? It was not I. Was it not you ? Was it you ? It was you. It was not you. It was not we. It was not thou. It was not she. It was not he. Will it be you ? Will it be we ? Will it be thou ?

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

R U L E XXVII.

SPeaking of Things, *in which, in what, to which, at which, at what*, meaning *where*, are resolved into French by *où*. *From which, from what*, by *d' où*. *Through which, through what*, by *par où* : as,

The city in which he lives ; *la ville où il demeure.*

The country from which I come ; *le pays d'où je viens.*

E X E R C I S E.

The end at which he aims. The circumstances
but, m. tendre circonstance, f.

in

in which you are. The danger in which he finds
danger, m. se trouver
 himself. The palace in which he lives. The
palais, m. demeurer
 confusion in which she was. He delivered him of
confusion, f. délivrer
 the danger he was in. I pity the sad condition in
danger, m. condition, f.
 which you are. The place from which he comes
place, f. venir
 is very bad. The perils which he has gone
mauvais peril, m. passer
 through. The countries through which he has
pays, m.
 travelled, are disagreeable. The empire from
voyager désagréable empire, m.
 which you come, is governed by a brave monarch.
venir gouverner monarche, m.
 The hole through which he escaped, is very small.
trou, m. s' échaper petit
 The family from which he springs, is very noble,
famille, f. sortir noble
 The causes from which these effects proceed are
cause, f. effet, m. procéder
 visible. 'Tis the bed in which he lies.
visible lit, m. coucher.

R U L E

R U L E XXVIII.

When the Pronoun *what* signifies *that which*, it is rendered in French by *ce que*.

When *what*, at the beginning of a Sentence expressed by *ce que*, is followed by a Verb, which, together with it, serves as Subject to the Substantive Verb *etre*, which comes after the Verb, the Pronoun *ce* must be put before the Verb *etre*: as,

What I fear, is to displease him.
Ce que je crains c'est de lui déplaire.

He undoes what I do. He understands what I
défaire faire comprendre

explain to him. We have observed what you have
expliquer observer

ordered. I have translated what he has given me.
ordonner traduire donner

He will spend what he has. We have spent what
dépenser

we had. Let us refuse what he proposes. Give
refuser proposer donner

him what is necessary. What I fear is, to be
nécessaire craindre

flogged. What provokes me is, that he is lazy.
fouetter facher paresseux

What grieves me is, that he is dead. What I
chagriner mort

hate, is hypocrisy. What I love, is virtue. What
haïr hypocrisie, f. aimer vertu, f.

I praise, is prudence. What I blame, is imprudence.
louer prudence, f. blamer imprudence, f.

What

What I expect, is a good income. What I hate,
attendre bon revenu, m. haïr
 is vice. What he despises, is meanness and
vice, m. mépriser bassesse, f.
 cowardice. What we esteem, is the love of study.
lâcheté, f. estimer amour, m. étude, f.
 What we translate, is Virgil's *Eneid*. What he
traduire Virgile Eneide, f.
 eats, is cold meat. What he wishes for, is a wife.
froid viande, f. souhaiter épouse
 What we confess, is the truth.
confesser vérité, f.

Upon INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

R U L E XXIX.

The Pronoun *every body, every one*, is rendered in French by *chacun*, or *tout le monde*; and the Verb of which it is Subject, must be put in the Third Person Singular.

Tout, which some Grammarians have called a Pronoun, is properly a Noun Adjective; but it is not always declined: it makes in the Plural *tous*, in the Feminine *toute*.

When *tout* signifies *all*, or *the whole*, it is declined.

N. B. *Tout* must be followed by the Definite Articles of the First Case, before a Noun.

E X E R-

E X E R C I S E.

All the world says so. The whole earth was
tout le monde le dit toute la terre, f.

overflowed. All men are mortal All christians
submerger homme, m. mortel chretien

ought to believe in Christ. All women are
devoir croire en Jesus Christ femme, f.

deceitful. Every body admires her. Every one
trompeur admirer

pities you. I have sold all my flowers. We have
plaindre vendre fleur, f.

bought all his household goods. I have won all
acheter meubles pl. gagner

his money. Keep all your papers. I despise all
argent, m. papier, m. mépriser

your grandeur. He has given me all his roses.
grandeur, f. donner rose, f.

He asks all your pinks. We suspect all that
demander œillet, m. soupçonner

civility. He made all his endeavours. We will
politesse, f. faire effort, m.

make all our endeavours.
effort, m.

R U L E

R U L E . X X X .

The Preposition *although* is sometimes rendered into French by *tout*, and then the Noun denoting the Quality, Office, Dignity, &c. which in English is put after the Verb, must come immediately after *tout* in French, and be followed by *que*, and the Verb put in the Indicative.

Tout, taken for *alibo*, is only declined before Nouns Feminine, beginning with a Consonant :
as,

Altho' he is wicked, he is charitable ;
Tout mechant qu'il est, il est charitable ; or,
Quoiqu'il soit mechant, il est charitable.

E X E R C I S E.

Altho' he is a great pratler, he knows nothing.
grand babillard *sait*

Altho' she is handsome, I don't like her. Altho'

these ladies are ugly, they are not disagreeable.
dame, f. laid disagreeable

Altho' she is learned, she is very proud. Altho',
savant *orgueilleux*

she is frightful, she thinks herself pretty. Altho'
affreux elle se croit — joli

he is a man of letters, he don't behave well.
homme lettre, f. se comporter

Altho' she appears merry, she has some grief.
paraître gai *chagrin*

Altho' he appears stupid, he is learned. Altho' they

98 Upon the Irregularities of PRONOUNS.

are men of honour, they refused him satisfaction.

homme d'honneur refuser satisfaction

Altho' you are so rich, madam, I despise you

riche madame mépriser souve-

greatly. Altho' your daughter is lovely, she does

rainement fille aimable

not marry.

se marier.

R U L E XXXI.

Tout is sometimes put for *quite*, and then it is only declinable before Nouns Feminine, beginning with a Consonant; the Adverb *tout-à-fait* would do as well as the Noun *tout*: as, She is quite honest; *elle est toute honnête.*

E X E R C I S E.

They are quite lovely. She is quite proud. They

aimable orgueilleux

are quite stupid. He is quite comical. They are

stupide drole

quite comical. She is quite comical. They are

drole

quite comical. We are quite spent. She is quite

épuisé

spent. They are quite spent. The apple is quite

pomme, f.

dry. The cow is quite white. The hogs are

sec

vache, f.

blanc

cochon, m.

quite burnt. The sows are quite burnt. The

brulé

truit, f.

ladies are quite tired. These gentlemen are quite

fatigué

messieurs

tired.

tired. She was quite dazzled. We were quite
fatigué *ébloui*
dazzled. Our school is quite damp. My mistress
école, f. *humide* *maitresse*
is quite dressed. She was quite bruised. My
habillé *froissé*
sister is quite glad. These children are quite
joyeux *enfant*
comical. She was quite frightened. They were
drole *épouvanté*
quite astonished. I am quite sick. She is quite
étonné *malade*
sick. We are quite surprised. She is quite
surpris
vexed. They were quite eager. She is quite
chagriné *ardent*
desirous of glory. My mother is quite alone.
avide *gloire, f.* *mere, f.* *seul*
Your daughters are quite exhausted.
filles, f. *épuisé.*

R U L E X X X I I .

Any body whatever, any thing whatever, are rendered into French by qui que ce soit, and quoi que ce soit only ; so are nothing whatever, no-body whatever : but these two last require the Negation ne before the Verb ; as, He trusts no-body whatever ; il ne se fie à qui que ce soit.

E X E R C I S E .

He speaks of any thing whatever. We accept of
parler *accepter*

100 Upon the Irregularities of PRONOUNS.

any body whatever. We speak of no-body what-
parler
ever. Any thing whatever you give him, he
donner
destroys it. I care for no-body whatever. He
destruire se soucier de
likes no-body whatever. He spoils any thing
aimer gater
whatever. He distinguishes no-body whatever.
distinguer
He has no attachment for any body whatever.
s'attacher à
We care for nothing whatever. Any thing what-
se soucier de
ever you order me, I will do it. He challenges
ordonner faire defier
any body whatever. I defy any body whatever
defier
to beat me.
de battre.

R U L E XXXIII.

When the Pronoun *some* is repeated in English, the First is expressed in French by *les uns*, and the Second by *les autres*: as, Some like one thing, and some another; *les uns aiment une chose, et les autres une autre.*

E X E R C I S E.

Some were playing, and some were eating. Some
jouer manger
were dancing, and some were looking on. Some
danser regarder
will

will be hang'd, and some transported. Some
pendre transporter
 behaved well, and some very ill. Some were
se comporter mal
 smoaking, and some finging. The consequence
fumer chanter consequence
 would be, that some would accept of it, and some
accepter
 refuse it. Of the soldiers that are in America,
refuser soldat, m. Amerique, f.
 some are Germans, and some Britons. Of the
Allemand Breton
 ladies that I have seen, some are handsome, and
dame vu beau
 some ugly. Of the patriots that are in England,
laid patriote, m. Angleterre, f.
 some are sincere, and some are cheats.
sincere fourbe.

R U L E XXXIV.

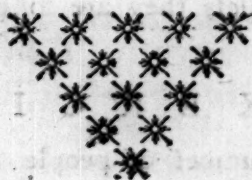
The Verb must be put in the Plural, after the words *une infinité, un grand nombre, un nombre infini, la plus part*, unless they are followed by a Noun Singular.

E X E R C I S E.

An infinite number of people imagine that the
une infinité gens s'imaginer
 Americans will conquer. Most of his relations
Americain, m. conquerir parent
 refused him the necessaries of life. Most part ran
refuser les choses necessaires à la vie la plus part courir

102 *Upon the Irregularities of PRONOUNS.*

to arms, the other took to their heels. Most
arme, f. prendre fuite, f. la plus part
 people love riches, though they seem to despise
des gens aimer richesses, f. paraître mépriser
 them. A great number of learned men maintain
grand nombre savant soutenir
 that opinion. An infinite number of people rushed
opinion, f. infinité gens se jeter
 upon him, and killed him. Most women are
sur lui tuer la plus part femme
 deceitful. The generality of men do that. A
trompeur la plus part du monde faire
 great number of people came there. Most people
une infinité de monde venir y la plupart du monde
 love virtue.
aimer vertu, f.



Upon

Upon the Irregularities of VERBS.

R U L E X X X V .

WHEN two Verbs come together, the Second being in the Infinitive, the French put *de*, *à*, or *pour*, before the Infinitive, and sometimes nothing.

When the *to*, which is before the English Infinitive, may be turned into *of*, and the Participle Active, *de* is required before the French Infinitive; as, He was obliged to do it, or of doing it; *il fut obligé de le faire*.

E X E R C I S E .

It is more necessary to study men than books. He
necessaire etudier homme livre, m.

has never ceased to press me to tell my father that
cessé presser dire pere

I had done that. My mistress has commanded me
faire maitresse commander

to desire you to come presently. He desires to
prier venir tout-à l'heure desirer

know if you will do what he has commanded you.
savoir si faire commander

My duty obliges me to do it. I was obliged to
obliger faire obliger

see a great deal of company yesterday. I want to
voir beaucoup de monde hier avoir besoin

see your church. He wants to write to his friends.
voir eglise, f. ecrire ami, m.

The English were obliged to strike their colours.
obliger mettre pavillon bas

R U L E

R U L E X X X V I .

When a Noun comes before a Participle Active, preceded by *of*, which the Latins call the Gerund in *di*, the Participle must be rendered into French by the Infinitive, with *de* before it : as,

The fear of insulting him detained me ;
La crainte de l'insulter me retint.

E X E R C I S E .

Often-times the desire of appearing capable,
souvent desir, m. paroître capable

hinders people from becoming so, because they
empêcher devenir

are more desirous of shewing what they know,
avoir plus d'envie faire voir savoir

than of learning what they don't know. The
apprendre

desire of deserving the praises that are given us,
meriter donner

strengthens our virtue. The difficulty of defining
fortifier vertu, f. difficulté définir

love. The intention of appearing generous, often
amour intention, f. paroître genereux

renders us lavish. The desire of shining in the
rendre prodigue desir briller

world, is often the cause of that valour, so
monde, m. cause, f.

celebrated among men. The desire of appearing
celebre parmi homme envie paroître

handsome, made her lose her life. The desire of
beau perdre vie envie, f.

gaining too much, made him lose what he had.
gagner trop faire perdre.

R U L E

R U L E XXXVII.

When the *to*, which is before the English Infinitive, may be turned into *in* or *for*, and the Participle Active, which answers to the Gerund in *do* of the Latins, then *à* is to be put before the French Infinitive.

E X E R C I S E.

The greatest wisdom of man consists in knowing
grand sagesse, f. homme consiler connoître
 his follies. Men aim more, in their studies, to
folie, f. chercher étude, f.

make a show in the world, than to enlighten and
paraître monde éclairer

cultivate their mind. He was induced to follow
cultiver esprit engager suivre

the example of his father, by all his friends.
exemple, m. père tout ami

Charles the first, tho' a good prince, was condemned
premier bon prince condamner

by a parcel of Enthusiasts to lose his head. Charles
bande, f. Enthoufiaste perdre tête, f. Charles

the twelfth obliged the Russians to fly before him.
douze obliger Russe fuire devant

The French forced the Spaniards to surrender at
Français forcer Espagnol se rendre à
 discretion.
discretion.

N. B. This Rule is not so certain as the First. Practice will do more than Rules which are liable to so many Exceptions.

R U L E

R U L E X X X V I I I .

When *to* may be turned by *in order to*, *pour* is to be put before the French Infinitive: this Rule is certain; as, He works to live; *il travaille pour vivre.*

E X E R C I S E .

Men make less endeavours to be happy, than to
faire moindre effort, m. heureux

make others believe that they are so. An infinite
faire croire, (3d case) infinité

number of people go to church, rather to shew
gens aller eglise, f. se montrer

themselves, than to pray God. Adam eat the
prier Dieu manger

forbidden fruit to please his wife. Most women
defendu fruit, m. plaire femme, f. la plus part

do a great deal more to please strangers, than
faire beaucoup plaire étranger

to please their husbands. I will eat some mouthfuls
mari, m. manger bouchée, f.

to keep you company. We went yesterday to the
tenir compagnie, f. aller hier

Post-office, to see if there were letters for you
à la poste voir lettre, f. pour

Commissioners have been sent to America, to
Amerique

restore peace. It was to kill the king, that that
retablir paix, f. tuer roi, m.

fellow came to London. It was to appease the
drole, m. venir Londre appaiser

Gods

Gods, that Agamemnon wanted to immolate
Dieu Agamemnon vouloir immoler

Iphigenia.
Iphigénie, f.

Upon the Imperfonal Verb *y aller*.

His fortune is at stake. My life was at stake.
il y va de sa fortune, f. vie, f.

The kingdom was at stake. My head is at stake.
royaume, m. tête, f.

His all was at stake. Their all was at stake. Let
tout tout
 your fortune be at stake, I don't care.
fortune, f. se foucher.

Upon the Verb *il m' ennuie*.

It tires me to write. It tired me to beat him. It
ecrire battre

tires me to commit such cruelties. It tires you
commettre tel cruauté, f.

perhaps to stay in London. It tired her to live
peut-etre rester à Londres vivre

single. He will soon be tired of doing that. We
seul bientôt ennuyer faire

will soon be tired of behaving so. She would be
se comporter ainsi

soon tired of celibacy.
celibat, m.

Upon the Verb *il sied*; it governs the 3d Case.

It becomes a man to assist his neighbour. It be-
homme assister voisin, m.
 comes

108 *Upon the Irregularities of VERBS.*

comes me to do my duty. It became him to act in
faire devoir, m. agir

that manner. It was fit for us to abandon him.
maniere, f. abandonner

It would become you to maintain religion. It
soutenir religion, f.

would become you to use your wife well. It be-
bien traiter femme

comes a man of honour, to act according to his
homme bonheur, m. agir suivant

conscience.

conscience. f.

Upon the Verb il fait.

It is fine weather. It was bad weather yesterday.
beau tems, m. mauvais tems hier

It will be fine weather this afternoon. It would be
apres midi, f.

fine weather. It has been very hot last week. It
chaud dernier semaine, f.

was very cold last winter. Let it be hot or cold,
froid dernier hiver, m.

I will go. Altho' it was very cold, he would go.
aller froid

Tho' it is rainy weather, he won't come under
pluvieux tems vouloir se mettre à

shelter. It is very dirty in London; but it is
l'abri sale à

more dirty at Paris. It will be hot to-day.
Paris chaud aujourd' hui.

Upon the Verb il y a.

There is a man in the yard, who wants to speak
homme cour, f. vouloir parler
to

to speak to you. There are two boys in the parlour.

garçon, m. dans sale, f

There are two ladies in the garden There were

dame, f. jardin, m.

two birds in that nest, and now there is but one.

oiseau, m. nid, m. à présent ne que un

There have been a great many people deceived by

beaucoup de monde de trompés

that. There will be great many people at Vaux-

hall to-night. There were a vast number of

ce soir beaucoup

people at Ranelagh. There would be reason to

de monde sujet, m.

complain if it were bad weather. There have

se plaindre

been ten ships of the line in this harbour. There

vaisseau ligne, f. dans port, m.

would have been twenty drowned if I had not

de noyés

been there. There will be a handsome premium.

beau prix, m.

There are people who do not think. There is a

gens penser

pen lost. There were two soldiers in his house.

plume, f. de perdu soldat, m. maison, f.

R U L E XXXIX.

Upon the Verb *il faut*.

TH E Verb *il faut*, which is Impersonal in French, is Personal in English; the Verb which follows *must*, is put, in French, in the same Person in which *must* is, always preceded by the Conjunctive *que*, which in that Instance governs the Subjunctive: as,

Il faut que j'aille; I must go.

Il faut que tu ailles; Thou must go.

Il faut qu'il aille; He must go, &c.

E X E R C I S E.

I must write my exercise. I must speak English.
écrire *theme, m.* *parler* *Anglais*

Thou must practise. He must ask pardon. We
pratiquer *demander pardon, m.*

must repent. You must receive your money.
se repentir *recevoir* *argent, m.*

They must behave well. I was obliged to go.
se comporter bien *il falloit que*

Thou wast obliged to dance. He was obliged to
danſer

fight. We were obliged to take our resolution.
se battre *prendre* *parti*

You were obliged to surrender. They were ob-
obliger *se rendre*

liged to abandon their prey.
abandonner *proie, f.*

It

Upon the Irregularities of VERBS. III

It will be necessary for me to speak. It will be
il faudra que je parle

necessary for thee to teach him. It will be neces-
enseigner

sary for him to forsake her. It will be necessary
abandonner

for her to submit to her parents. It will be neces-
se soumettre parent

sary for us to go to France. It will be necessary
aller France, f.

for you to break. It will be necessary for you to
faire banqueroute, f.

study. It will be necessary for them to resist. It
etudier resister

would be necessary for me to forswear myself. It
il faudroit que je me parjurasse

would be necessary for thee to confess. It would
se confesser

be necessary for him to write. It would be neces-
ecrire

sary for us to take a walk. It would be necessary
se promener

for you to learn well. It would be necessary for
apprendre

them to take physick. I was obliged to flog him.
medicines, f. il a fallu que je le fouettasse

Thou wast obliged to come. He was obliged to
venir

run away. We were obliged to fire. The Ame-
se sauver faire feu

112 *Upon the Irregularities of PARTICIPLES.*

ricans were obliged to submit. We were obliged
se soumettre
 to sing.
chanter.

Upon the Irregularities of PARTICIPLES.

R U L E XL.

THE Participle Passive is declined after the Verb *avoir*, when it is preceded by the Pronoun which it governs in the Fourth Case : as, The meat which I have bought ; *la viande que j' ai achetée.*

E X E R C I S E.

I send you the letters which I have received. Have
envoyer lettre, f. recevoir
 you seen my sister ? I saw her this evening. Have
voir sœur, f. soir, m.
 you seen my brother ? I have seen him. Who
frère, m. voir
 won the match ? I have beaten them. The ladies
gagner partie, f. battre dame, f.
 whom we have met, are handsome. The soldiers
rencontrer beau soldat, m.
 whom the king has sent to America, are brave.
roi, m. envoyer Amérique, f. brave
 What letters have you written ? What books have
lettre, f. écrire livre, m.
 you read ? It is the princess whom I have attended
lire princesse, f. accompagner
 to

to Paris. Here are the rebels whom we have
voici *rebel*
 taken at Bunker's-hill. This is the pen you have
prendre *plume, f.*
 given me. The tapestry you have sold me, is very
donner *tapisserie, f.* *vendre*
 bad.
mauvais.

R U L E XLI.

The Participle, preceded by its Case as above,
 and followed by an Infinitive, is declined: as,
 The soldiers whom they have constrained to march;
les soldats qu'on a contraints de marcher.

E X E R C I S E.

The letter which I have given you to read. The
lettre, f. *donner* *lire*
 match which I have given you to light. The
allumête, f. *donner* *allumer*
 ladies whom I have seen dance. The pens which
dame, f. *voir* *danſer* *plume*
 I have ſent you to cut. Do you know the leſſon
en-voyer *tailler* *savoir* *leçon, f.*
 which I have given you to learn? Where are the
donner *apprendre* *où* *être*
 apples which I have given you to eat? The
pomme, f. *donner* *manger*
 irregularities which I have had to avoid. I
irregularité, f. *avoir* *éviter*
 have heard her ſing. I have ſeen her dance.
entendre *chanter* *voir* *danſer*

114 *Upon the Irregularities of PARTICIPLES.*

What have you done with the pears that I have
faire des poire, f.

given you to put by? The hats which I have left
donner serrer laisser

her to send, are good for nothing. The watch
envoyer ne valoir rien montre, f.

which his brother has sent him to mend, is very
frere envoyer raccomoder

good.
bon.

R U L E XLII.

Some Participles Active, coming in English after the Participle Passive, must be put in French in the Infinitive, and the Participle Passive which is before them, preceded by its Case, is declined as above.

N. B. When the Infinitive, which is after the Compound Tense, may be turned into the Participle Active, 'tis a sure sign that the Participle Passive is to be declined.

The ladies whom I have seen drawing;
Les dames que j' ai vues dessiner.

E X E R C I S E.

The ladies whom I have seen walking in the park.
dame, f. voir se promener parc, m.

The men whom you perceived swimming, were all
apercevoir nager etre

drowned. The coats that you have seen cutting,
noyer habits voir couper
 are

are for the soldiers in America. The ships that
soldat Amerique vaisseau, m.

you have seen fitting, are for Lord Howe. The
voir batir pour milord

troops that you have seen embark, are destined for
troupe, f. voir embarquer destiner

Halifax. The officers whom you perceived run
Halifax appercevoir.

away, were English. The regiments whom you
s' enfuir Anglais regiment

have seen resisting the enemies, were the queen's
voir resister ennemi reine

and king's regiments. The scholars whom you
roi, m. ecalier, m.

have seen drawing. The thieves whom we have
voir dessiner voleur, m.

considered robbing a gentleman in the common,
considerer voler monsieur commune, f.

are taken. The Custom-house officers that we
prendre Commis douane

have perceived seizing the smugglers, have behaved
appercevoir saisir contrebandier, m. se comporter

very humanely. The vessels which we have seen
humainement vaisseau, m. voir

go ashore, are dashed to pieces. The horses that
echouer briser en pieces

we saw running, were Lord North's. The lady
voir courir milord dame

whom we have examined bathing, is Miss W.
examiner se baigner mademoiselle

The lady whom you have heard sing, is Signora
entendre chanter

Gabrielli.

116 Upon the Irregularities of PARTICIPLES.

Gabrielli. The gentlemen whom you have seen
messieurs *voir*
 passing, are officers to the empress of Russia. The
passer *officier, m.* *imperatrice, t.* *Russie, f.*
 girls whom I have heard read, are quite young.
entendre lire *jeune*
 The boy that you have seen writing, is my son.
garçon *voir écrire* *fils*
 The pens that you have seen burning were good
plume, f. *voir brûler* *ne valoir*
 for nothing. The peaches that I have seen fall.
rien *peche, f.* *voir tomber.*

R U L E XLIII.

When the Infinitive, which comes after the Participle Passive, governs the Pronoun which is before the Compound Tense, then the Participle Passive is undeclined.

N. B. In that Case, the Infinitive can never be turned into the Participle Active : as,

The house that he has caused to be built ;
La maison qu'il a fait bâtir.

E X E R C I S E.

The ladies presented themselves at the door, I.
dame, f. *se présenter* *porte, f.*
 have let them pass. The waistcoat which I caused
laisser *passer* *veste, f.* *faire*
 to be made, is handsome. Have you seen the
faire *beau* *voir*

lace.

Upon the Irregularities of PARTICIPLES. 117

face which I caused to be seized ? Have you read
dentelle, f. faire saisir lire

the letter which he caused to be printed ? Are the
lettre, f. faire imprimer

books come that I have sent for ? Are these the
livre venir envoyer chercher

news that you have heard ? It is a thing which I
nouvelle, f. entendre dire chose

have seen done. It is a play which I have seen
voir fair comédie, f. voir

acted. It is a thing that I have seen disputed.
représenter chose, f. voir disputer

It is a cruelty that I have heard blamed. His
cruauté, f. entendre blâmer

vanity, which I have often seen punished, was the
vanité, f. voir punir

cause of his ruin. It is a song which I heard
cause, f. ruine, f. entendre

sung. It is a periwig which I caused to be made
chanter peruque, f. faire faire

for going to court. It is a sword I caused to be
aller cour, f. épée, f. faire

brought from France. These are horses that I
venir France, f. cheval

have seen sold at Dover. It is a coach which I
voir vendre Douvre carrosse, m.

had made at Calais. The ladies whom you came
faire faire à Calais dame, f. venir

to see, are gone out.
voir sortir.

R U L E.

R U L E XLIV.

The Participle, though preceded by its Case, is undeclined when it is immediately followed by another Participle Passive, or a Noun Adjective which it governs: 2dly, When immediately followed by *qui*, or *que*: 3dly, When the Tense Compound is used impersonally: as,

His sister was found dead in her bed ;
Sa sœur s' est trouvé morte dans son lit.

The letter which I had told you I would write ;
La lettre que je vous avois dit que j' aurois écrite.

The rain we have had ;
La pluie qu' il a fait.

E X E R C I S E.

The French have rendered themselves famous by
Français se rendre celebre

their learning. The English have often found
science souvent se trouver

themselves obliged to yield to their superior merit.
obliger ceder superieur merite, m.

They have found themselves reduced to implore
se trouver reduire

their assistance. If we except a few, their best
assistance, f. un petit nombre

authors have seen themselves obliged to have
se voir obliger avoir

recourse to French writers. I have read several of
recours. ecrituain lire plusieurs

the

the best English performances, and I have found
Anglais ouvrage, m. trouver

them full of French expressions; nay, the very
plein Français expression, f. bienplus

thoughts themselves are originally French. The
pensée, f. même originairement Français

soldiers have surrendered prisoners of war. Eng-
soldat, m. se rendre prisonnier de guerre

land has rendered itself mistress of the sea. The
se rendre maitresse mer, f.

grammar which I have told you that I would
grammaire, f. dire

publish, is almost finished. The books which I
publier presque finir

assured you I would buy, are sold. I have restored
assurer acheter vendre rendre

the waistcoat, which I had confessed I had stolen.
veste, f. avouer voler

Have you finished the shirts which you have pro-
finir chemise, f.

mised me you would finish? Has he purchased the
finir acheter

books which he told me he would send to his
livre, m. dire envoyer

brother? Has she dressed the chickens I told her I
frere, m. accommoder poulet, m. dire

would eat to-day? I foretold the bad weather there
vouloir manger aujourd'hui prédire tems

has been. Have you heard of the rain that there
faire entendre parler pluie, f. que

320 *Upon the Irregularities of PARTICIPLES.*

has been at Canterbury. Have you fed the hens
à Canterbury donner à manger poule, f.

I told you I would fatten? Have you punished the
vouloir engraisser punir

children whom I have told you I would not teach?
enfant enseigner

Have you read the letter de cachet, which I have
lettre

told you I had obtained against him? I could not
dire obtenir contre pouvoir

send you the pens which I had promised you I
envoyer plume, f. promettre

would send. I have not been able to till the ground
envoyer pouvoir labourer terre

which I had promised you I would till, for the
promettre

snow that has fallen did not permit me to go out.
neige, f. permettre sortir.

R U L E XLV.

Participles Passive, that cannot be joined to Substances, as their Adjectives, are undeclined; as, *parlé, été, voulu, pu, &c.*

Participles Passive in the Compound Tenses of Reflected Verbs are undeclined, when after the Compound Tense there is a First Case: as, *elle s'est donné la mort*; She has put herself to death.

E X E R C I S E.

She has cut her throat. She has broken her arm
se couper gorge, f. se casser bras, m.

My

Upon the Irregularities of PARTICIPLES. 121

My sister has put out her eyes. My mother has
sœur se crever œil, m. mère, f.
 dislocated her shoulder. My aunt has cut her
se démettre épaule, f. tante, f. se couper
 finger. My grandmother has broken her neck.
doigt, m. grand mere, f. se casser cou, m.
 Have you washed your hands, sister? No, I have
se laver main, f. sœur, f.
 washed my face only. Why don't you wipe your
visage, m. seulement s'essuyer
 feet, cousin? I have scratched my nose.
pied, m. cousine, f. s'ecorcher nez, m.

Upon the Irregularities of ADVERBS.

R U L E XLVI.

SOME Adverbs will have after them the Definite Article of the Second Case: as,

Bien du tems; Much time.
Bien des gens; Many people.

E X E R C I S E.

There are many rascals in the world. Many ships
bien coquin, m. monde vaisseau
 have been taken by the Americans. You have
prendre Americain
 received a good deal of money. I had a great
recevoir bien argent, m.

M

deal

122 *Upon the Irregularities of ADVERBS.*

deal of trouble to persuade him. Many women
peine, f. persuader femme

would not wear such high toupees, if they knew
porter si haut toupé, m. savoir

how ridiculous they appear. There was a vast
combien ridicule paroître

number of people yesterday at Vauxhall. He has
bien monde, m. bier

killed many partridges, but he has spent a good
tuer perdrix, f. user

deal of powder. The king's troops in America
bien poudre, f. roi, m. troupe, f. Amerique

have suffered many hardships. I wish you much
souffrir mal souhaiter bien

joy. We had much satisfaction. We passed
joie, f. bien satisfaction, f. passer

through many deserts. We met with many
à travers desert, m. rencontrer

Tartars. We escaped many dangers.
Tartar, m. éviter danger, m.

R U L E

R U L E XLVII.

<i>beaucoup</i>	{ much many	<i>combien</i>	{ how much how many
<i>tant</i>	{ so much so many	<i>autant</i>	{ as much as many
<i>peu</i>	{ little few	<i>rien</i>	nothing, &c.

will have the Preposition *de* after them in the following Instances : as,

Much time ; *beaucoup de tems.*
 Much trouble ; *beaucoup de peine.*

E X E R C I S E.

So many people are not assembled for nothing.
gens assembler rien
 How many books has your brother sent you ?
livre, m. frere envoyer
 Have the French so many men of war ? The
Français vaisseau, m. guerre, f.
 Portuguese have now as many ships of the line in
Portugais, m. maintenant vaisseau, m. de ligne dans
 North America, as the English. I have seen few
Nord Amerique que Anglais voir
 merchantmen in the Downs. How much money
marchand vaisseau Dune, f. argent
 can you give me ? I have many bank notes, but
pouvoir donner banque billet, m.
 little money. What do you think of the opera ?
argent penser opera, m.
 M 2 I have

124 *Upon the Irregularities of ADVERBS.*

I have seen nothing more fine. I'll give you as
voir rien beau donner
much time as you please.
tems, m. qu'il vous plaira.

R U L E XLVIII.

The Adverb *only*, and the Conjunction *but*, are rendered into French by *ne que*, in the following Cases : as,

I have but little money ; *Je n'ai que peu d'argent.*
I only ask your protection ; *Je ne demande que votre protection.*

E X E R C I S E.

Had I but a hundred pounds, I should be sure to
cent livre, f. sur

succeed. If you only want a hundred pounds, I
réussir avoir besoin

will get them for you. There was a battle between
faire trouver bataille

the French and the Austrians ; the former had but
Français Autrichien premier

three hundred men killed, and the latter five
cent homme tué dernier

thousand. I have but little inclination to undertake
mille peu inclination entreprendre

such a thing. We saw but few ships in the
pareille chose avoir vaisseau, m.

harbour of Bourdeaux. We only fought for
port, m. Bordeaux se battre

honour.

Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS. 125

honour. They only destroyed the bafon, but they
honneur, m. détruire baffon

left the town intire. They only received orders
laisfer ville, f. entier recevoir ordre

to fet out yesterday. We have but ten thoufand
partir hier dix mille

sailors on board. The enemy had but ten pieces
mamelot, m. bord, m. ennemi, m. dix piece, f.

of cannon.
canon, m.

Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS.

R U L E XLIX.

THE Prepositions *at, to, by,* and some others, denoting Time and Succession of Time and Action, are expreffed by *à*: as,

To arrive in time; *arriver à tems.*

To rife at ten o'clock; *fe lever à dix heures.*

E X E R C I S E.

I dine every day at two o'clock. I will do it by
diner tous les jours deux faire peu

degrees. I tell you to fpeak in your turn. We
à peu parler tour, m.

recovered by degrees. They fpeak at every minute.
remettre parler chaque moment

126 Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS.

He did it by dint of applying to it. We
faire force s'appliquer y dimanche
 will set out at three o'clock. They plucked
partir trois arracher
 out his beard slip by slip. They cut his arms
barbe, f. brin
 inch by inch. They advance step by step. They
pouce, m. avancer pas, m.
 took all his money guinea by guinea. You will
prendre argent guinée, f.
 kill them one by one. We will come in time.
tuer un venir
 He said it in time.
dire.

R U L E L.

When the Preposition *in* denotes the Part of the Body that is affected, it is rendered in French by the Definite Article in the Third Case: as,

To have a pain in one's stomach;
Avoir mal à l'estomac.

E X E R C I S E.

Two officers fought yesterday in Hyde-park; one
officier, m. se battre hier
 of them was wounded in the belly, and the other
blesser ventre, m. autre
 in the thigh. I have a pain in my hand. He has
cuisse, f. mal main
 a large scar in his face, and a cut in his arm. He
grand cicatrice, f. visage, m. coupure, f. bras, m.
 has

Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS. 127

has many wounds in his leg. We have several
blessure, f. jambe, f. plusieurs

cuts in our arms.

coupure, f. bras, m.

R U L E L I.

When *at*, *after*, *with*, and other English Prepositions, denote the Condition People are in, or the Way according to which they act, they are rendered into French by the Definite Article of the Third Case, except, as in all other Cases before Proper Names and Pronouns, which instead of the Articles take the Preposition *à* : as,

To be at one's ease ; *etre à son aise.*

To dress after the French way ; *s'habiller à la Française.*

E X E R C I S E.

He lives after his own liking. He eats after the
vivre fantaisie, f. manger

English fashion. He plays at piquet. We shall
Anglais jouer piquet, m.

play at billiards. We beat him at chess. He won
billard, m. battre echecs- gagner

of us at nine-pins. We act according to the Dutch
quille, f. agir Hollandais

fashion. He says his prayers after the Spanish man-
dire priere, f. Espagnol

ner. I have won after the English way, but he
gagner Anglais

will

128 *Upon the Irregularities of* PREPOSITIONS.

will beat me after the Polish way. We played at
battre *Polonais* *jouer*
 draughts yesterday 'till eleven o'clock. They
dame, f. *hier* *jusqu' à onze*
 played at Tennis till eight, and he would not play
paume, f. *buit* *would* *jouer*
 at cards.
carte, f.

R U L E LII.

When *by* and *with* denote the Weight and Measure of Things, they are rendered into French by the Definite Articles of the Third Case : as,

He sells cherries by the pound ;
Il vend des cerises à la livre.

He measures with the line ;
Il mesure au cordeau.

E X E R C I S E.

We always buy faggots by the hundred. He sells
toujours acheter fagot, m. *cent* *vendre*
 wine by the pot. We have bought shoes by the
vin *pot, m.* *souliers*
 dozen. He has sold vinegar by the bottle. We
douzaine, f. *vinaigre, m.* *bouteille, f.*
 measured his lands with a fathom. I never buy
mesurer *terre, f.* *toise, f.* *acheter*
 corn by the bushel, but by the sack. We always
bled, m. *boisseau, m.* *sac, m.*
 sell cheese by the hundred weight, and never by
fromage, m. *cent* *jamais*

the

Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS. 125

the pound. He sells his wine by the hoghead.
livre, f. vendre vin, m. muids, m.

We measure our cloth with an ell, and not with a
mesurer drap, m. aune, f.

yard.
verge, f.

R U L E LIII.

When *with* and *at*, &c. denote the Matter, Instruments, and Tools made use of, it is rendered into French by the Definite Article of the Third Case : as,

He paints with oil ; *il peint à l'huile.*

She works at her needle : *elle travaille à l'aiguille.*

E X E R C I S E.

Have you drawn that picture with India-ink, or
tirer portrait, m. de la chine encre, f.

with charcoal ? No, I have done it with a pencil.
charbon, m. faire crayon, m.

I never draw with a pencil, 'tis always with chalk
dessiner crayon craye, f.

Do you draw with a pen or with a brush ? I use
dessiner plume, f. pinceau, m.

neither, I draw with my hand. Is he clever at his
se servir de dessiner main, f. habile

pen ? No, but he is a good one at cyphering. Do
plume bon à l'arithmétique

you fish with a line, or a net ? No, I always fish
pêcher ligne, f. filet, m. pêcher

with

130 Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS.

with a fly. I like better to fish with a net. They
mouche, f. aimer mieux filet
 fought with swords and pistols
se battre épée, f. pistolet, m.

R U L E L I V.

The Prepositions *with, on, for,* are rendered into French by the Preposition *à* in the following Cases : as,

To ride on horseback ; *Monter à cheval.*
 To take some body for witness ; *prendre quel-
 qu' un à témoin.*

E X E R C I S E.

He took heaven for witness that he did not ride on
ciel, m. témoin monter
 horseback to-day.
aujourd' hui.

R U L E L V.

When two Nouns are joined together in English, the First denoting the Form or use of the Second; the Second must come first in French, and be followed by the Preposition *à* : as,

A patch box ; *une boîte à mouches.*
 A broad-brimmed hat ; *un chapeau à grands bords.*

E X E R C I S E.

Is it a water-mill, or a wind-mill, that we have seen
eau moulin vent moulin voir

at

Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS. 131

at Deptford? My mother has given me a branched
bras

candlestick. We are not allowed the use of fire-
chandelier accorder usage, m.

arms. We have found a fine powder-box. Gun-
arme, f. trouver beau poudre, f. boîte, f. canon

powder is very useful. A powder-magazine blew
poudre f. utile magasin, m. sauter

up at Blackwall yesterday. A horse-shoe. My
bier cheval, m. fer, m.

hair-dresser has forgot his powder-bag. That is
peruquier, m. oublier poudre, f. sac, m. voici

my dining-room. What is that toupee-iron doing
manger chambre, f. toupé fer faire

here? When you go to town, bring me a tinder-
ici aller en ville, f. apporter fusil

box. A paper-mill.
boîte, f. papier moulin.

R U L E LVI.

Between and *about* are often rendered in French by *à*. The Preposition *à* is sometimes a redundancy in French : as,

My wife is between thirty and forty years;
Ma femme a trente à quarante ans.

We must see who shall play it;
Il faut voir à qui l'aura.

E X E R-

E X E R C I S E.

How far is Paris from London ? There are about
combien y a-t-il de Londres à Paris il y a

ninety, or ninety-two leagues. How far is
quatre vingt dix lieue, f.

Islington from Stoke-Newington ? It is about two
Islington à deux

or three miles. How old is your sister ? She is
trois mile, m. quel age a votre sœur elle a

between nine and twelve. I thought she only was
neuf douze croire

between eight and nine. He will be ten or twelve
buit neuf dix douze

days doing that. When I gave them the letter,
faire donner lettre, f.

they snatched it from one another's hands : it was
s' arracher main

who should read it first. When I saw that, I took
lire premier reprendre

it again, and reprimanded them for their behaviour,
reprimander conduite

saying, What ! can't you wait a minute 'till one of
dire quoi attendre moment, m. jusqu'à ce que

you has read about five or six lines ? I afterwards
cinq six ligne, f.

threw it on the table, and it was who should catch it.
jetter table, f. attraper.

R U L E

R U L E LVII.

The Preposition *à* is put before an Infinitive to denote what is proper to be done ; the Merit or Demerit of Persons or Things, their seeming Capacity, Aptitude, Fitness, and Disposition : as,

'Tis a thing fit to be done ; *c'est une chose à faire.*

'Tis an advice worth following ; *c'est un avis à suivre.*

E X E R C I S E.

'Tis an affair that will ruin him. The apples are
'affaire ruiner pomme, f.

fit for keeping. It is his turn to play. That man
bon garder jouer c'est un homme

deserves to be hanged. That girl deserves to be
à

rewarded. He is to do it first. It was our turn
recompenser c'est à lui premier c'étoit à nous

to charge the enemy. 'Tis your turn to drink.
charger ennemi boire

'Tis her turn to write to me. Whose turn is it
écrire à qui est-ce

to attend the children? It is not my turn to
garder enfant

stay at home.

rester logis.

N

R U L E

R U L E LVIII.

When the Prepositions *with, in, upon, for, after, by*, denote the Manner of Acting or Being, the Means or Cause, they are expressed in French by the Preposition *de*: as,

He lives on bread and water ;
Il vit de pain et d' eau.

She leaps for joy ; *elle saute de joie.*
He is starving with cold ; *il meurt de froid.*

E X E R C I S E.

After this manner you shall succeed. I love him
manière, f. réussir aimer
with all my heart. He began to bray with all his
tout cœur, m. se mettre braire
might. He ran with all his might. She loaded
forces, f. courir accabler
him with reproaches. They live on milk and
reproche, m. vivre lait, m.
butter. He ran away in the night. He was
beurre, m. se sauver nuit, m.
caught in London in the day time. He trembles
à jour trembler
for fear. Calipso was taller than her nymphs, by
peur, f. grand nymphe, f.
the whole head. That lady is beloved by every
tout tête, f. dame aimer tout le
body. I will back you with all I have. Do you
monde supporter
play

Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS. 135

play with the mace, or the queu? I play with the
jouer *masse, f.* *queu, f.*

queu. Don't meddle with my own affairs. The
queu, f. *se mêler* *affaire, f.*

Chartreux live only upon fruit and vegetables, but
vivre *fruit, m.* *legume, m.*

the Benedictins live on eggs, sea-fowls, butter,
œuf, m. *oiseau de mer, beurre, m.*

and many other good things. She is hated by her
plusieur *bon* *hâïr*

husband. I will call upon you early in the
mari, m. *grand*

morning. Don't behave in that manner.
se conduire *manière.*

R U L E L I X.

On, upon, put before the Name of the Instru-
ment one plays upon, are rendered into French by
the Definite Articles of the Second Case: as, To
play upon the guittar; *jouer de la guitarre.*

E X E R C I S E.

My sister plays very well upon the harpsichord. I
sœur *jouer* *clavessin, m.*

cannot play upon the violin, but I play pretty well
ne savoir pas jouer *violon, m.* *jouer*

upon the flute. What flute do you play upon?
flute, f.

The German flute. Upon what instrument does
traversière flute, f. *instrument, m.*

136 Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS.

your brother play? Upon the bassoon: he plays
frere *basson, m.* *jouer*

extremely well upon the serpent.
extremement *serpent, m.*

R U L E L X.

The Preposition *de* is used before Nouns of Dimension and Quantity, and before Participles, when they are preceded by a Noun of Number: as,

That flower grows a foot every day;
Cette fleur croit tous les jours d' un pied.

There were twenty men killed;
Il y eut vingt hommes de tués.

E X E R C I S E.

His revenue increaseth a hundred pounds a year.
revenu, m. augmenter *livre, f. par an, m.*

My son grows five inches every month. In the
filz, m. croître *pouce, m.* *mois, m.*

late battle at Bunker's-hill, there were two hundred
dernier bataille, f. *deux cent*

officers killed, and twenty wounded on the side of
officier, m. tué *vingt* *blessé* *du* *coté, m.*

the rebels. I have now twenty knives finished.
rebelle *couteau achevé*

Our army decreases by ten men every week, owing
diminuer *homme* *semaine à cause de*

to the scarcity of provisions. Last night, as I was
disette, f. *provision, f.* *bier au soir*

visiting the barracks, I found two soldiers dead.
visiter *barraque, f.* *trouver* *soldat, m. mort*

There

Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS. 137

There are now upon the stocks at Toulon, twelve
à présent *chantier, m. Toulon*
 ships begun. They will be, by twenty feet, bigger
vaisseau commencé *piéd, m. grand*
 than the Tulip man of war. Don't give him any
Tulipe, f. vaisseau de guerre *donner* *rien*
 thing, for it is so much money lost. In our late
argent *perdu*
 victory at Quebec, we had but two men killed,
victoire *Quebec* *tué*
 and six wounded. The Lion man of war came
bleffé *lion* *échoué,*
 ashore on this coast, and there were five men
côte, f. *cinq*
 drowned.
noyé.

R U L E L X I.

The Preposition *de* is used after some Pronouns Indeterminate and Adverbs of Quantity; and these Adverbs, *point, pas, jamais, rien, quelque chose,* and *que* of Admiration.

E X E R C I S E.

I have no money. I have no friends. I will show
argent *ami, m.* *montrer*
 you something rare. How much water! How
quelque chose rare *que* *eau, f.*
 many candles! How much blood shed! How much
que *chandelle, f.* *sang, m. répandu*
 time lost! That man will do nothing good. No
tems, m. perdu *faire rien* *bon*

138 *Upon the Irregularities of* PREPOSITIONS.

money, no Swiss. How many apples ! How many
argent suisse, m. que pomme, f. que
 pears ! You will see something curious. There
poire, f. voir curieux
 is no-body killed. Have we ships enough ? Is
personne tué vaisseau assez
 there any-body angry ? Was there any-body
quelqu'un fâché
 affronted ? I never meant any such thing. Was
offensé vouloir dire rien semblable
 there any house burnt ? No, but there was a young
quelque brûlé jeune
 infant smothered.
enfant étouffé.

R U L E LXII.

The Preposition *before* is not indifferently expressed in French by *avant* and *devant* ; *avant* denotes a Priority of Time, or of Rank, or Order, and is used in Opposition to *après* : as, Put that letter before the other ; *mettez cette lettre avant l'autre.*

E X E R C I S E.

I am sure to arrive at London before you. I knew
sur arriver Londres savoir
 that before him. Will you write before me. I
écrire
 shall have done my exercise before you. We shall
faire thème, m.
 know-our lessons before them. I had seen that
savoir leçon, f. voir
 book

book before her. Write that chapter before this.
livre, m. écrire chapitre, m.

I will grow rich before him. The woman was
s' enrichir femme

hung before the man. My house shall be finished
pendre homme maison, f. finir

before yours. I will play before her. We will
jouer

be there before them. They will dine before us.
diner

Cut my pen before his. Clean my shoes before
tailler plume, f. nettoyer soulier, m.

hers. I am before him. He is before me.

R U L E LXIII.

Avant is sometimes an Adverb of Place and Time : as,

Don't dig so deep ; *ne creusez pas si avant.*

When night was far gone ; *bien avant dans la nuit.*

E X E R C I S E.

My sword went very deep into his body. If he
épée, f. entrer corps, m.

had digged deeper in the ground, he would have
creuser terre, f.

found a treasure. He will go no further. He
trouver trésor, m. aller

went very far under ground. They dived very
aller terre plonger

deep

140 *Upon the Irregularities of* PREPOSITIONS.

deep into the sea. We went very far in the wood.
mer, f. aller bois, m.

He ran a nail very deep into his foot. Go further
se lancer clou, m. pied, m. aller
 into the water.

R U L E LXIV.

Devant is used in Opposition to *derriere*, and is construed with *de*, *au*, and *par-devant*; signifies also in the Presence of: as,

Put that before the window;
Mettez cela devant la fenêtre.

He did that before the prince;
Il fit cela devant le prince.

E X E R C I S E.

Get out of my sight. They will pass before our
s'oter de devant moi passer

house. I will have him walk before me. Doctor
maison, f. je veux qu'il marche

Sharp will preach next Sunday before the king.
prêcher prochain dimanche, m. roi

When he appeared before the queen, he fell upon
paraître reine, f. tomber

his knees. He lives opposite to St. Clement's
genou demeurer devant Clement

church. He is before God. When we presented
eglise, f. Dieu, m. se présenter

ourselves before him; Get out of my sight, said,
s'oter dire

he,

Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS. 141

he, I will have nothing to do with such wretches.

vouloir faire pareil guen

He dares not come before me.

oser venir.

R U L E LXV.

Devant is also used in Opposition to *après*: as,
He runs before me; *il court devant moi.*

E X E R C I S E.

He has the precedence of his sister. We walked

avoir le pas devant marcher

before him as long as we could. He may read

aussi longtems que pouvoir pouvoir lire

before me. He led him to Paris before him. Our

conduire Paris

regiment has the precedence of the light-horse,

regiment léger chevaux

but they have the precedence of the horse-guards.

gardes à cheval

R U L E LXVI.

The Prepositions *after*, *après*, and *without*, *sans*,
which in English govern the Participle Active, in
French govern the Infinitive: as,

He eats without drinking;

Il mange sans boire.

After having dined he went to bed;

Après avoir diné il alla coucher.

E X E R C I S E.

He passed without taking notice of me. After

passer prendre garde à

having

142. *Upon the Irregularities of* PREPOSITIONS.

having defeated the rebels, taken possession of
defaire rebelle possession

Montreal, and destroyed the fortifications, we
Montreal détruire fortification

retired to Quebec without having lost a man in
se retirer perdre

that glorious expedition. We fell in with an
expedition, f. rencontrer

American privateer; after having discharged a broad-
Americain corsaire, m. déchargé bordée, f.

side, he sheered off without firing a gun. I have
se retirer tirer un coup de canon

worked all the day, without eating or drinking.
travailler journée, f. manger boire

I will catch him without running. He speaks
attraper courir parler

without thinking.
penser.

R U L E LXVII.

The Prepositions *dans* and *en*, are often used indifferently to signify the Place one is in: but *dans* is only put before common Names, and proper Names of Cities; and *en* before Names of Kingdoms, Principalities, Provinces, &c.

N. B. *Dans* before common Names, requires the Definite Articles in the First Case: as,

He is in France; *Il est en France.*

He is in London; *il est dans Londres.*

He is in the town; *il est dans la ville.*

E X E R-

E X E R C I S E.

The French ambassador is now in Picardy. My
Français ambassadeur à présent Picardie, f.
 brother is in Canterbury. When he came into the
frere, m. Canterbury quand entrer
 room, he told me that the king lived in Kew,
chambre dire demeurer
 but when he went out, he said that he lived in
sortir dire
 Windsor. I have done that work in the same place.
ouvrage, m. même place, f.
 We live in the same house. We stayed a month
maison, f. rester mois, m.
 in Russia, and they remained three years in Poland.
Russie, f. rester trois an, m. Pologne, f.
 We dined in Paris.
diner.

R U L E LXVIII.

Dans must be used, and not *en*, when we speak
 of Things that we have seen or read in Authors :
 as, I have seen in Boileau ; *J'ai vu dans Boileau.*

E X E R C I S E.

I have read in Cicero, that learning is always
lire Ciceron, m. science, f.
 useful. We read in Madam Dacier, that Ulysses
utile Ulysse
 was a very eloquent man. We see in Voltaire,
eloquent voir
 that

144 *Upon the Irregularities of* PREPOSITIONS.

that learning is more commendable than birth.
science, f. recommandable naissance, f.

We have read in Corneille, very sublime verses.
lire sublime vers, m.

One may see in Racine, that nothing is to be
on voir rien

feared but God. It is written in the scripture,
craindre Dieu écrire ecriture, f.

that Christ raised from the dead. We read in
Jesus Christ resusciter mort lire

Virgil, that Dido put herself to death. I have
Didon se donner mort, f.

read in Gresset, that a woman made a pair of
lire femme faire paire, f.

breeches with the leaves of an old book. We see
culote feuillet, m. vieux livre, m. voir

in Ovid, that Iö was changed into a cow.
changer en vache.

R U L E L X I X.

En, and not *dans*, must be used when we speak
of the Time and Condition one is in : as,

He is in good health ; *il est en bonne santé.*

We are in winter ; *nous sommes en hiver.*

E X E R C I S E.

My uncle is in a very bad condition. That man
oncle mauvais état, m.

plays with good luck. My sister is lying in. My
être en bonheur, m. en couche

daughter

daughter is still alive. We were then in summer.
filles *etre encore en vie* *etre alors* *été, m.*

He is in a good way. They are in a very bad
bon chemin, m. *mauvais*

way. Are not we in winter? I can do it at all
biver *pouvoir faire en*

times. He committed that crime in day light. Are
tems, m. *commettre* *crime, m.* *plein jour*

not we in time of peace? No, I believe we are in
tems *paix, f.*

time of war. I don't care for it; I'll do the same
guerre, f. *se soucier en* *faire de même*

both in peace and war. He is always in bad health
tant *paix. qu'en guerre* *santé, f.*

in the winter.
biver, m.

N. B. When *in* is followed by an Indefinite Article, and rendered by *en* in French, the Indefinite Article is left out.

R U L E LXX.

En, and not *dans*, must be used when we speak of the Action we are employed in, the Cloths we have on, the Passage from one Place to another, and the Change of Condition: as,

He is at prayers; *il est en prieres.*

He is in a summer coat; *il est en habit d'été.*

He runs from street to street; *il court de rue en rue.*

Ajax was metamorphosed into an Hyacinth;

Ajax fut métamorphosé en Hyacinth.

E X E R C I S E.

When I saw him, he was in his night-cap and
voir *nuit* *bonnet*, m.
 slippers. She is in her night-gown. Adæon was
pantoufle, f. *chambre robe*
 changed into a stag. Calisto was changed into a
changer *cerf*, m.
 bear. Jupiter metamorphosed himself into a
ours, m. *se metamorphoser*
 shower of gold, to delude Danae. My son is
pluie *or*, m. *tromper* *fils aller*
 better and better, but my daughter is worse and
de mieux en *filie* *de pis*
 worse. Her fever is changed into a tertian ague.
fièvre *tierce fièvre*
 He is in a silk waistcoat and velvet breeches.
soie, f. *velours*, m. *calotz*.

N. B. *Dans* and *en* must always be repeated before each Noun in French.

OBSERVATION I.

En and *dans* are both used to denote the Motive and End of Acting; though not indifferently. Custom is the best Master for those Things.

E X E R.

E X E R C I S E.

En used to denote the Motive and End of Acting.

He has rewarded him in consideration of his services.
recompenser *consideration, f.* *service, m.*

I will do it in spite of him. The judge forgave him in consideration of his great age. I will not lick him in consideration of his parents. He would fight in spite of my remonstrances.
faire *dépit* *juge, m. pardonner*
grand age, m.
resser *parent*
se battre *dépit* *remonstrance.*

Dans, used to denote the Motive and End of Acting.

He writes in the papers with a design to get money.
écrite *papier, m. dans dessein gagner argent, m.*

I go to France in hopes of seeing my family. We teach him with an expectation of being rewarded.
France, f. espérance, f. voir *famille, f.*
enseigner *attente, f.* *recompenser*

He submits in hopes of getting time. The Americans fight in hopes of obtaining liberty.
se soumettre *espérance* *gagner* *temps, m.*
Americain *se battre* *obtenir* *liberté, f.*

OBSERVATION II.

The Preposition *like* is very often rendered into French by *en*: as, He lives like a prince; *il vit en prince.*

E X E R C I S E.

He behaves like an honest man. You acted like
se conduire *bonnête homme* *agir*
 a fool. We live like kings. She dances like a
fol *vivre* *roi* *danser*
 queen. You behave like a blackguard. My cousin
reine *se comporter* *polisson* *cousin*
 writes like a master. They behave like children.
écrire *maître* *enfant*
 Our general acted like a prudent man. Though
général *agir* *prudent homme*
 our troops have been defeated, they fought like
troupe, f. *défaire* *se battre*
 heroes. You speak like a woman. That lady
héros, m. *parler* *femme, f.* *dame*
 walks like a queen. Mareschal Turenne, though
marcher *reine* *Turenne*
 the greatest general of his time, exposed himself
grand *général* *tems, m. s' exposer*
 like a common soldier. He reads like a fool.
simple *soldat* *lire* *fol*

N. B. It would be no fault in the foregoing Examples, to express like by *comme*.

Depuis.

As *depuis* is expressed in English by *since*, which signifies likewise *puisque*, many People are at a loss to know when *depuis* or *puisque* is to be used.

R U L E

R U L E LXXI

When *since* may be turned by *from*, *from* the time that; or when it is an Adverb, it must be expressed in French by *depuis*: as,

I have not seen him since that time;
Je ne l'ai pas vu depuis ce tems là.
 I have not seen him since,
Je ne l'ai pas vu depuis.

E X E R C I S E.

He came with me from London to Highgate.
venir avec Londres jusqu' à Highgate

We work from morning 'till night. I have not seen
travailler matin, m. jusqu' au soir, m. voir

my sister since her return. I followed him from
sœur retour, m.

Chelsea to the Park. I waited for you from four
Chelzé jusqu' au Parc, m. quatre

o'clock 'till five. We drank from twelve to one.
jusqu' à cinq boire minuit une heure

I will maintain it from the beginning to the end.
soutenir commencement fin, f.

I'll flog you all from the biggest to the smallest.
fouetter tout grand petit

What have you done since? Sir, I have done no-
faire

thing since. I have read since.
lire.

OBSERVATION III.

Chez is a Preposition which is expressed in English by *at*, or *to some body's house*, *among*, *with*, and is construed by *de* and *par* : as,

He comes from my house ;
Il vient de chez moi.

Every body is master in his own house ;
Chacun est maître chez soi.

E X E R C I S E.

Will you come and sup at my house? I am very
vouloir venir souper

much obliged to you; I am engaged at Miss
obligé retenu

Guimar's. Then come and dine to-morrow. I go
diner demain

to the count of St. Alban's. Then when you are at
comte

leisure, you are always very welcome at my house.
loisir bien venu

Have you been at her house to-day? Yes, but she
aujourd'hui

was not at home, she was at her father's. There
pere

is a custom among the French, not to suffer a
coutume, f. Français souffrir

woman to mount the throne. Among the Romans
femme trone, m. Romain

one

Upon the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS. 151

one may see several fathers condemning their
voir plusieurs pere condamner
 children to death : It is so among us.
enfant mort, f. nous.

Upon the Irregularities of CONJUNCTIONS.

R U L E LXXII.

QUI or *que*, preceded by Verbs denoting Doubt, With, Fear, Prohibition, or Command, or by the Impersonals *il semble, il faut*, and some others, govern the Subjunctive.

I pray to God he may succeed ;

Je prie Dieu qu'il réussisse.

I must go to London ;

Il faut que j'aille à Londres.

E X E R C I S E.

I wish you may come. It seems that you are
souhaiter venir il semble

angry with me. I don't believe he is so learned as
faché contre croire savant

he pretends to be. I am afraid he is dead. You
pretendre craindre mort

must endeavour to persuade him. It seems that he
s'efforcer persuader

is an honest man. We wish they may beat them
bonnête homme battre

soundly.

192 Upon the Irregularities of CONJUNCTIONS.

foundly. She must learn her lesson. We are
comme il faut apprendre leçon; &c.

afraid he is undone. We doubt he has succeeded.
craindre perdu douter réussir

It seems that you jest. I don't believe he is in
badiner croire

earnest. We don't believe he is in the right.
sérieux avoir raison.

R U L E LXXIII.

When the Verb that follows the *qui* or *que*, preceded by a Verb of *doubt*, *wish*, &c. is in the Future Positive in English, it must be put in the Present of the Subjunctive in French: when the Verb that precedes the *qui* or *que* is in the Present or Future Positive of the Indicative; the Verb that follows the *qui*, or *que*, must be put in the Present of the Subjunctive, but in the Imperfect, if the Verb that precedes the *qui* or *que* is in any of the Past Tenses of the Indicative, or in the Future Conditional: as,

I don't believe that he will come;
Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne.

I was afraid he would not come;
Je craignois qu'il ne vint pas.

E X E R C I S E.

We were afraid she would be angry. We did not
fâché

doubt but he would succeed. I doubted he would
douter réussir

speak

Upon the Irregularities of CONJUNCTIONS. 153

Speak to you. I wish he might get a livelihood.
parler *souhaiter* *gagner* *vie*

I did not doubt but he would be very sorry to
saché

hear that. I should be afraid, lest he would write
apprendre *écrire*

to my master. I was afraid he would set out with-
maitre *partir*

out paying me.
payer.

N B. That, which is very often left out in English after those Verbs, must always be expressed in French.

E X E R C I S E.

I wish you may be rewarded as you deserve. I
souhaiter *recompenser* *meriter*

will have you mind what I tell you. We would
vouloir *faire attention à ce que dire* *vouloir*

have him write a good hand. He would have us
bien *vouloir*

eat with his servants. It seems that he does it on
manger *domestique*

purpose. He will have me stay at home from
exprés *vouloir* *rester* *logis*

morning till night. We all wish he may arrive
matin, m. *soir, m.* *arriver*

safe in America. They doubted very much they
sain et sauf, Amerique, f. *fort*

would submit to so hard conditions. He fears lest
se soumettre *dur condition, f.* *craindre*

the

154 Upon the Irregularities of CONJUNCTIONS.

she will refuse him, and she did not believe he
refuser croire
 would accept her. We pray to God you may
vouloir accepter
 conquer. I am afraid he will not play, because
conquerir vouloir jouer
 he is affronted. Do you think he will accept of
offensé croire accepter
 my offers. They must go to Ranelagh this
offre, m: aller
 evening. I must go to the hair-dresser. You must
soir peruquier
 dress yourself.
s'habiller.

R U L E LXXIV.

But *il paroît*, *il y a apparence*, *il me semble*, and
 other Verbs Affirmative, require the Indicative
 after *qui* or *que*, except when used Interrogatively,
 or Negatively.

I say he is an honest man;
Je dis qu'il est honnête homme.

Il paroît que vous êtes content;
 It appears that you are satisfied.

E X E R C I S E.

It appears that London is larger than Paris, but
Londres grand

nothink it is not so well peopled. I say and
il ne semble pas si bien peuplé dire
 maintain

Upon the Irregularities of CONJUNCTIONS. 155

maintain that my exercise is better than yours. I

soutenir

thème

meilleur

assured his majesty that we were all ready to

majesté, f.

prêt

sacrifice our lives and fortunes for his service. Me-

sacrifier

vie, f.

fortune, f.

service

thinks it is not so warm to-day as it was yesterday.

chaud

hier

We certify that he was at Hampstead at the time

dans le tems

that the robbery was committed. It appears that the

vol

commettre

rebels will declare themselves independent. It is

se déclarer

indépendent

true that I have been at Calais. It is certain he

vrai

certain

has told it. It is not true that my father is dead.

vendre

père

mort

It is not certain that our troops have defeated the

troupe, f.

défaire

rebels: It does not appear that the Gazette

rebelle

Gazette, f.

mentions it. Is he certain that they will suffer

faire mention, (2d case)

sur

souffrir

it? Does it appear that the general is satisfied?

general

content

Will it appear better then that he is in the right?

avoir

raison

I am not sure you can do it. It is not true that I

sur

pouvoir faire

vrai

know his relations. It is not certain that he will

connoître

parent

certain

156 Upon the Irregularities of CONJUNCTIONS.

go to the East-Indies. It does not appear that he
aller aux Indes Orientales *paraître*
 loved her. It does not appear that you speak the
aimer *paraître* *dire*
 truth. Does it appear that she will write to him?
vérité, f. *paraître* *écrire*
 Is it likely that he will marry her? I don't tell you
y a-t-il apparence *épouser* *dire*
 that he has performed his duty. I am not sure he
faire *devoir, m.* *sur*
 knows his way. It is not said that the Portuguese
savoir *chemin, m. on* *Portugais, m.*
 have attacked the Spaniards.
attaquer *Espagnol.*

R U L E LXXV.

Qui, or *que*, preceded by a Superlative, governs
 the Subjunctive : as,

It is the best book I ever read ;
C'est le meilleur livre que j'aie jamais lu.

E X E R C I S E.

'Tis the tallest man I have ever seen. She is the
grand homme *jamais voir*
 handsomest girl I have ever met with. 'Tis the
beau *fille, f.* *jamais rencontrer*
 prettiest knife that can be seen. You tell me the
joli *couteau, m. pouvoir voir*
 best news I could hear. 'Tis the best hat I ever
nouvelle, f. *entendre* *chapeau, m.*

wore.

wore. It is the best sword I ever bought. He is
 porter épée, f. acheter
 the most foolish fellow that can be found. That
 sot homme pouvoir trouver
 is the strongest ship that is. She is the tenderest
 fort vaisseau tendre
 mother that can be found. She is the ugliest girl
 mere trouver laid
 I have ever seen. That is the worst beer I ever
 voir bière, f.
 drank. It is the most unwholesome country
 boire malsain pays, m.
 I ever inhabited. We have seen the fiercest
 habiter féroce
 lion that is in Africa. He is the wickedest boy
 lion, m. Afrique. méchant garçon
 that I have ever met with. He is the saddest
 rencontrer mauvais
 dog I have ever seen.
 garnement

R U L E LXXVI.

The Conjunction *if*, *si*, which in English governs the Subjunctive, governs the Indicative in French.

N. B. The Conjunction *si* will only have after it the Present and Preterimperfect of the Indicative; so that, when the Verb is in the Future Positive in English, it must be put in the Present in French, and when in the Future Conditional, it must be put in the Preterimperfect: as,

If you will come to-morrow, I will pay you.

Si vous venez demain, je vous payerai.

P

I would

158 *Upon the Irregularities of* CONJUNCTIONS.

I would love him, if he would do his duty.

Je l'aimerois s'il faisoit son devoir.

E X E R C I S E.

If that man had conduct, he would make his
conduite, f. faire

fortune. If I had money, I should be sure to
fortune, f. argent

succeed. If you will apply, I'll give you a shilling.
réussir vouloir s'appliquer donner chelin, m.

If he had gone with him, he would have rewarded
aller avec récompenser

him. If he would behave well, I would write to
se comporter écrire

his father. I will turn you away, if you are
chasser

impertinent. If I should not consider his infirmities,
impertinent avoir egard, (3d Case,) infirmité, f.

I could knock him down. Had he been rich, he
astoter riche

would have been a miser. If he were a gentleman,
avare homme comme il faut

he would not act in that manner. If Newton had
agir maniere

not been a good astrologer, he could not have
bon astrologue

foretold the last eclipse with so much exactness.
tant exactitude, f.

Had not Shakespeare been an excellent writer, his
excellent écrivain

plays could not be acted so often. Should he
comédie, f. représenté souvent

spend

Upon the Irregularities of CONJUNCTIONS. 159

spend his money so foolishly, I would never give
depenser argent, m. follement donner

him a farthing. Should he lose his mother, he'd
liard, m. perdre mere

be very much to be pitied. Had Charles the
fort à plaindre

First behaved with as much firmness at the
premier se comporter autant fermeté, f.

beginning of his reign, as he did at last, he would
commencement, m. regne que à la fin

never have lost his crown. If Richard Cromwell
couronne, f.

had had as much capacity as his father, he might
capacité, f.

have transmitted to his posterity that crown which
transmettre posterité

his father had got by so many crimes.
gagner tant crime, m.

R U L E LXXVII.

When *si* may be expressed in English by *whether*,
 it may be used with any Tense, except the Second
 Preterperfect: as,

I don't know whether he will go.
Je ne sais s'il ira.

E X E R C I S E.

I don't know whether he would come, if your
savoir *venir*

brother were not here. Cromwell was long in
frere *ici* *long-tems*

suspence to determine whether he should accept of
suspens, m. *determiner* *accepter*

the crown that was tendered him, or refuse it.
couronne *offrir* *refuser*

The general was uncertain whether we should
general, m. *incertain*

begin the attack by land, or by sea. I don't know
commencer attaque, f. terre, f. *mer, f.* *savoir*

whether this book is worth twelve shillings or no.
livre *valoir douze chelins, m.* *non*

I don't know whether he has had luck. We are
bonheur, m.

uncertain whether we shall sell our works, or
incertain *vendre* *ouvrage*

print them at our own expence. I don't know if
faire imprimer *depens*

our music-master will come this afternoon.
musique, f. maître *venir* *après midi.*

R U L E LXXVIII.

Whether, followed by *or*, is often rendered into French by *soit que*, and *or* by *ou que*, with the Subjunctive, or *soit que* repeated: as,

Whether you have written that or no, I don't care for your company.

Soit

Upon the Irregularities of CONJUNCTIONS. 161

Soit que vous ayez écrit cela, ou que vous ne l'ayez pas écrit, je ne me soucie pas de votre compagnie.

Or, Que vous ayez écrit cela, ou que vous ne l'ayez pas écrit, &c.

Or, Soit que vous ayez écrit cela, soit que vous ne l'ayez pas écrit, &c.

E X E R C I S E.

Whether you have money or no, I will be paid.
argent payer

Whether he jests or no, I don't like him. Whe-
badiner aimer

ther I have scholars or no, I must live. Whether
ecolier, m. vivre

you do it or no, he shall be arrested. Whether the
faire arrêter

king has ordered it or no, it can't be done.
roi ordonner faire

Whether you like it or no, you must obey.
aimer obeir

Whether it rains or no, I must march. Whether
pleuvoir marcher

he is in the right, or in the wrong, it is indifferent
avoir raison avoir tort indifférent

to me. Whether it hails or snows, what's that to me?
qu'est ce que cela me fait?

Whether we eat meat or fish, what's that to you?
manger viande, f. poisson, m.

Whether we are in war or in peace, what's that to
guerre, f. paix, f.

us? Whether you study or not, what's that to
etudier
 your master?
maître

R U L E LXXIX.

Sometimes, instead of repeating the Conjunction
si, we use the Conjunction *que* instead of the second
si, then, that *que* always governs the Subjunctive:
 as,

If you go there, and if you see him;
Si vous allez là, et que vous le voyez.

E X E R C I S E.

If he should come, and should see you, he would
venir voir

be very angry. If he had been prudent, and had
fort fâché prudent

been quiet till Christmas, he would have been able
noël pouvoir

to succeed in his undertaking. If he goes to
réussir entreprise, f. aller

America, and defends the king's cause, he is sure
Amerique, f. défendre roi cause, f.

to get preferment. Should I but see and speak to
avoir avancement, m. seulement parler

her. If I had been in his place, and had had
place

the same opportunity, I would have declared my
même occasion, f. déclarer

love to her. If I should meet her, and she
amour, m. rencontrer

would listen to me, I am certain I could persuade
would listen to me, I am certain I could persuade
sur persuader

her.

E X E R -

EXERCISES upon IDIOMS.

Avoir beau.

IN vain he asks my pardon, I will never forgive
demander pardon pardonner
 him. In vain a man looks for happiness in this
chercher félicité
 world; he will never find it. It signifies nothing
monde trouver
 to flog him, he is always the same. It is to little
fouetter même
 purpose to argue with enthusiasts, one can never
raisonner enthousiaste, m.
 convince them. In vain I endeavour to please
convaincre s'efforcer plaire
 her, she is never satisfied. In vain the rebels
content rebelle
 endeavour to resist the power of government, they
résister pouvoir gouvernement
 must at last submit. It is to no purpose to give
se soumettre se donner
 yourself trouble, I will never consent to it. Let
peine consentir
 her do what she pleases, she will never bring it
faire vouloir venir
 about. In vain I maintained that she was in the
about soutenir avoir
 right, she was condemned to be beheaded.
raison avoir la tête tranchée
 How old is your father? How does the gentleman
père monsieur
 do?

do? We forgive him half the expence. I favour
se porter *moitié* *depense*
 you; will you do me a favour? He acts the
grace *faire*
 miser. We took a ship bound from Philadelphia
avare *prendre* *vaisseau* *aller* *Philadelphie*
 to Halifax. I'll take an airing on horseback this
se promener *à cheval*
 afternoon. Will you go upon the water? The
après-midi *eau, f.*
 parliament will be dissolved next week. Our
câsser
 troops will be disbanded next month. You lay it
câsser *prochain* *s'en*
 upon me, and I assure you I did not do it. He
prendre
 has listed in the guards. Sir Peter Parker
prendre parti *le chevalier*
 endeavoured to take Sullivan Island by a bold
s'efforcer *coup*
 action, but the general of the land-forces did
de main *troupe de terre*
 not give him assistance. Our army engaged
main forte *venir aux*
 the Provincials the twelfth of August. I
mains
 have just been drinking. We have just
venir
 admonished him of his error. She had just married
avertir *faute* *épouser*
 him when he was ordered to join his regiment.
recevoir ordre *joindre*

We

We had just dined when he came. The rebels had just finished their intrenchments when the royal
achever
 army attacked them. Don't you think I am as
 good as they? Does she imagine I am not as good
penfer valoir
 as she? I take it well from you. Did he take it
s'imaginer
savoir bon grès ill from you? I don't care whether he takes it ill
savoir mauvais
grès or not. What is the matter with you? What is
se soucier
avoir
 the matter? He is quite starved with cold. Our
s'agir *mourir* *froid*
 fleet consists of thirty men of war, fifteen of which
 are to attack Boston, and the other fifteen are to
 cruise along the coast. Two of our frigates met
fregate, f.
 with an American privateer, bound to New Jersey;
corsair, m.
 they took her without firing a gun, and brought
tirer un coup de canon *amener*
 her into Halifax. They met likewise with two
 West-Indiamen, homeward bound. His reputa-
 tion is at stake; my honour was at stake. Though
 I want none of his money, I should be glad he
n'avoir que faire
 would offer me some. I'll let you know the conse-
offrir *faire savoir*
 quence.

166 EXERCISES upon IDIOMS.

quence. Don't meddle with him, for he might
jouer

lick you. He has no ill design. I have taken my
rosser *penser à mal*

resolution upon that. There are some people who
imagine that speaking will do. They had just
begun when the king arrived. She was cleaning
arriver

the room when I came in. That lady is big with
entrer

child. In vain you endeavour to conceal your
faults; they still appear, in spite of all your arts.
malgrès *artifice.*

EXER.

E X E R C I S E S.

L^aONDON is the metropolis of Great Britain,
 the seat of her monarchs, and with regard to
 the number and wealth of its inhabitants, its
 universal commerce, stately buildings, noble
 foundations, and the conveniences of life, may be
 said to be the greatest, richest, and most flourishing
 city in the whole world.

The greatest part of this city is built on a hill,
 with an easy ascent, no less pleasantly than
 conve-

a Londres b capitale, f. c Grande Bretagne, f.
 d residence, f. e Monarque, m. f parraport g nom-
 bre, m. h opulence, f. i habitant k commerce, m.
 l magnifique m batiment, m. n etablissement, m.
 o commodité p vie, f. q pouvoir r appeller s florissant
 t du monde entier u ville, f. v batir x le pan-
 chant d'une colline y aussi z agréablement

conveniently situated on the north side of the river
Thames, where it forms a crescent, or half moon,
which makes it much longer than broad.

It has the advantage of being sweetened on one
side by the fresh air of the river, and on the other
by that of the fields; it is about sixty miles distant
from the sea.

I can tell you but very little about Paris. (I
have hardly seen any thing besides) the walks of
the Thuilleries, the Royal Palace, and Luxem-
bourg. The first are worthy of admiration for
their

a commodément b au nord c Tamise, f. d for-
mer e croissant, m. f demi-lune, f. g ce qui
h rendre i long k large

l avantage, m. m temperé n d'un côté o frais
p air, m. q riviere, f. r champs s environ
t mile, m. u mer, f.

a pouvoir b dire c ne-que d peu de chose e de
(je n'ai gueres vu que) g promenade, f. h premier
i digne k admiration, f.

^ltheir extent and ^mregularity; ⁿimmense ^orows of
^ptrees, which ^qappear to ^rthreaten the ^sskies, ^toffer
^ucontinually ^vasylums impenetrable to the ^xburning
^ybeams of the ^zsun; ^abeautiful ^bstatues, where one
^cmay discover the ^dhand of the most ^eskilful ^fartists,
^gsurrounding ^hmagnificent ⁱfountains, ^lpresent to the
^msight a most ⁿagreeable ^ospectacle; a number of
^ppeople of both ^qsexes, ^rclad in the ^srichest ^thabits,
^ufilling continually the ^vbeautiful ^xalleys of that
^ygarden, ^zoffer a ^aprospect (which cannot be) ^bexpressed.

Q

In

^letendue, f. ^mregularité, f. ⁿvaste ^oal-
^{lée}, f. ^parbre, m. ^qparoître ^rmenacer
^sciel, m. ^toffrir ^utoujours ^vasile, m. ^xbru-
^{lant} ^yrayon, m. ^zsoleil, m. ^asuperbe ^bsta-
^{tue}, f. ^cpouvoir, ^ddecouvrir, ^ehabile ^far-
^{tiste} ^gentourant ^hmagnifique ⁱjet d'eau, m.
^lprésenter ^mvue, f. ⁿspectacle, m. ^osoule, f.
^ppeuple ^qsexe, m. ^rrevetu ^shabit, m. ^trem-
^{plissant} ^ucontinuellement ^vbeau ^xallée, f.
^yjardin, m. ^zun coup d'œil ^aqu'on ne sauroit
^bexprimer

In ^cshort, the palace of the Thuilleries is ^dimmense,
and ^eexcites the ^fadmiration of all connoisseurs.

The royal palace, though (a ^agreat deal) smaller,
furnishes us likewise with very pretty alleys. The
most ^ffrequented are those (which are ^gto be found)
(on the ^bleft hand) in ⁱcoming in; and, above ^kall,
there ^lis one which is ^mcalled the *fine alley*, that
surpasses ⁿall those of the Thuilleries, not by its
^oextent, but by the ^phappy union of the ^qtop of the
^rtrees, which form the ^sfinest bower that can be
^tseen.

The

e en un mot d immense e exciter f admiration, f.
a beaucoup b fournir c aussi d joli e allée, f.
f fréquenté g que l'on trouve h à gauche
i entrant k surtout l il y en a une m ap-
peller n surpasser o grandeur p heureux
q réunion r cime, f. s arbre, m. t for-
mer u berceau, m. v voir

The walks of the Luxembourg are more agree-
able to those that (are fond of) simple nature, for
they are more neglected, and they even suffer that
palace, which is very fine, to be in a ruinous con-
dition in several places.

There one may see the gallery of the famous
Rubens, and (pictures executed by) several other
eminent painters.

x promenade, f. y aimer z nature, f. a ne-
gligé b souffrir c tomber en ruine d en-
droit, m. e pouvoir t voir g galerie, f.
h fameux i les tableaux de k plusieurs l au-
tre m célèbre n peintre, m.

A DESCRIPTION of the BOULEVARDS.

DESCRIPTION des BOULEVARDS.

THE Boulevards are other publick walks ; it is
 a kind of rampart, which surrounds the town,
 and is planted with trees on both sides. (In the
 middle) are the coaches, and the two extremities,
 bounded by those trees, are for (the foot passengers.)
 People of quality (repair thither) in their carriages,
 in order to take an airing, and the ladies of
 pleasure, in brilliant equipages, come to show
 their seducing charms.

The

a	espece, f.	b	rampart, m.	c	entourer
d	ville, f.	e	planter	f	arbre
g	des deux	h	au milieu	i	carosse, m.
k	extrémité, f.	l	separé	m	arbre, m.
n	gens de pied	o	gens	p	venir
q	y	r	voiture, f.	s	prendre
t	l'air, m.	u	filles	v	joie, f.
x	brillant	y	equi-	z	venir
a	etaler	b	seduisant	c	charme, m.

The Merchant, (in the evening,) to refresh
himself from the fatigues of the day, repairs to the
agreeable (coffee-houses) which are on the Boule-
vards, and entertains his dear family with orgeat
and small cakes, in hearing the musick, which they
always (take care) to keep in those coffee-houses
to intice in passengers.

Some people say, that (a few days ago) a calf
belonging to a gentleman at Hawkshead, in Lan-
cashire, was heard to make an uncommon noise

Q 3

(by

d marchand, m. e sur le soir f se delasser
g fatigue, f. h journée, f. i se transporter
k caffè, m. l regaler m cher n famille, f.
o orgeat, m. p petit q gateau, m. r ecou-
tant s musique, f. t (avoir soin) u avoir
v attirer x passant

a on dit b il y a quelques jours c veau, m. d ap-
partenant e monsieur f on entendit g qui se soit
h extraordinaire i bruit, m.

(by the ^kside) of the river where (it had been drink-^ling ;) (on going up to it,) (there was seen^m) a large
pike hanging to its nostrils, which (it is supposedⁿ)
had seized the calf while it was drinking, and^o
which the calf had dragged^p (about) fifty yards^q
from the river : one of the people disengaged them,^r
by striking the pike with a stone, that killed it.^s
(There were found^f) in the belly of that voracious^g
fish, a large (Norway rat,) and a perch entire,^h
besides parts of several other fishes. The pikeⁱ
weighed forty-five pounds.^k

I went

k à côté l rivière, f. m il avoit bu n lors qu'on
y alla o on vit p brochet, m. q qui pendoit r na-
rine, f. s à ce que l'on suppose t saisir u veau, m.
v boire x trainer y à cinquante verges z un
des spectateurs a séparer b fraper c bro-
chet, m. d d'un coup de pierre e tuer f on
trouva g ventre h vorace i poisson k rat
de Norvege l perche, f. m entier n outre
o morceau, m. p plusieurs q autre r poisson, m.
s peser t quarante u cinq v livre, f.

^a I went the other day, my dear, to *La Muete*;
 but I found there neither the king nor queen,
 as (I had been told.) I saw, however, *Mesdames*
 the king's sisters, and I went (on purpose) to hear
 vespers at the Minims of Passi, who are called
 the good men of Passi; where those ladies
 (are wont) to go. The eldest is extraordinarily
 fat, and it is hardly credible that she is but sixteen.
 The royal palace of *La Muete* is (very insignificant);
 but its situation pleases me, being almost in the
 midst of the wood of *Boulogne*, which gives it
 a rural air, that is not to be found about the other
 palaces,

a aller b trouver c y d on m'avoit dit e voir
 f cependant g exprès h entendre i vèpres
 k chez l minime, m. m appeller n avoir coutume
 o aînée p extraordinairement q puissante r a-
 peine s croyable t fort peu de chose u plaire
 v presque x au milieu y bois, m. z ce qui
 a champêtre. b (active voice) c dans

palaces, where ^d (you see) more ^e works ^f of art than
^g nature.

Art, (however ingenious,) ^b (grows ⁱ indifferent)
^k at last, whereas ^l rustic ^m simplicity ⁿ always ^a has the
^p same value. ^q So true ^r it is, that men, ^s (in spite) of
^t all their inventions and labours, ^u cannot ^v procure
^x to themselves more lasting ^y pleasures than those
^z which the goodness of their maker has been willing ^a
^c to grant them. One may see, ^d (every Sunday,) ^e
^b in the wood of Boulogne, ⁱ diversions ^k which are
 pretty

d l'en voit e ouvrage, m. f art, m. g na-
 ture, f.

h le plus ingenieux i fatiguer k à la longue
 l au lieu que m rural n simplicité, f. o con-
 server p valeur, f. q tant r vrai s malgré
 t travail, m. u ne sauroient v se procurer
 x durable y plaisir, m. z bonté, f. a crea-
 teur b vouloir c accorder d on e pouvoir
 f voir g tous les dimanches h bois, m. i di-
 vertissement, m. k ressembler

^l pretty like those of our provincial villages :
 young girls, with their lovers, repair thither, and
 dance upon the grass. Many people of distinc-
 tion come in their carriages to examine them ;
 in short, the whole appeared to me very agree-
 able.

Paris was the son of Priamus, king of Troy,
 by Hecuba : his mother, when she was big-bellied,
 dreamt that she brought forth a burning torch ;
 and asking the oracle the interpretation of it, was
 answered, that it did portend the burning of
 Troy,

^l assez ^m de province ⁿ village, m. ^o amant
^p venir ^q y ^r dancer ^s herbe, f. ^t plusieurs
^u personne, f. ^v se transporter ^x voiture, f.
^y examiner ^z en un mot ^a le tout ^b paroître
^c Priam ^d Troie, f. ^e Hecube ^f étant
^g enceinte ^h songer ⁱ accoucher de ^k ardent
^l flambeau ^m répondre ⁿ annoncer ^o in-
 cendie, m.

Troy, and that the fire should be kindled by that boy that she had in her womb.

Vulcan was son of Jupiter and Juno; some say, of Juno only; and being contemptible for his deformity, he was (cast down) from Heaven into the island Lemnos, (whence he is called Lemnius.) He broke his leg by the fall, and if the Lemnians had not caught him, (when he fell) (he had certainly broke his neck;) he has ever since been lame. In requital of their kindness, he fixed his seat amongst them, and set up the craft of a smith;

p feu, m.	q allumer	r enfant	s sein, m.
a Vulcain	b Junon	c quelques uns	d dire
e seulement	f méprisable	f à cause de	g laidur
h précipiter	i ciel, m.	k île, f.	
l d'où	m appeller	n se casser	o jambe, f.
p chute	q attraper	r en tombant	s se seroit cassé le cou
t boiteux	u pour récompenser	v bonté, f.	x fixer
y résidence, f.	z commencer	a métier, m.	

^bsmith, ^cteaching them the manifold ^duses of ^efire and
^giron; and from ^hsoftening and ⁱpolishing ^kiron, he
^lreceived the name ^mMulciber, or Mulcifer. This
ⁿnaughty ^odeformed ^psmith, which you will ^qwonder to
^rhear, ^sobtained in ^tmarriage the most beautifying
^ugoddeſs Venus.

^aJupiter, the ^bfather and ^cking of ^dgods and ^emen,
^fis represented ^gsitting in a ^hthrone of ⁱivory and ^kgold,
^munder a rich ⁿcanopy, with a ^obeard, holding
^pthunder in his ^qright-hand, which he ^rbrandishes
^sagainſt

^bforgeron, m. ^censeigner ^ddifferent ^eu-
^fsage ^ffeu, m. ^gfer, m. ^hamollir ⁱpo-
^kfer, m. ^lrecevoir ^mnom, m. ⁿvi-
^odifforme ^pse que ^qetie surpris
^rapprendre ^sobtenir ^tmariage ^udé-
^{esse, f.}

^ajupiter ^bpere, m. ^croi, m. ^ddieu, m.
^ehomme, m. ^frepresenter ^gassis ^hsur
ⁱtrone, m. ^kivoire ^lor, m. ^mcanopé, m.
ⁿbarde, f. ^otenir ^ptonnere, m. ^qdroit, m.
^rmain ^slancer

against the giants at his feet, whom he formerly
 conquered. His sceptre, (they say,) is made of
 cypress, which is a symbol of the eternity of his
 empire, because that wood is (free from corruption.)
 On his sceptre sits an eagle; either because he was
 (brought up) by it; or heretofore an eagle resting
 on his head, portended his reign; or because, in the
 wars with the giants, an eagle brought him his
 thunder, and thence received the title of Jupiter's
 amour-bearer. He wears golden shoes, and an
 em-

t géant	u pié, m.	v autre fois	x conquérir
y sceptre, m.	z dit-on	a faire	b Cypres, m.
c simbole, m.	d éternité, f.	e empire, m.	
f bois, m.	g incorruptible	h être	i aigle, m.
k ou	l élever	m par cet oiseau	n cidevant
o se poser	p tête, f.	q prédire	r regne, m.
s guerre, f.	t apporter	u de là	v rece-
voir	x titre	y porte-armes	z porter
b soulier, m.		a d'or	

^cembroidered ^dcloak, adorned with various ^fflowers
and figures of animals.

You will have me then, dearest Julia, give
you a description of Paris, and faithfully depict
the character of (the Parisian gentlemen,) without
forgetting that of the ladies: but tell me sincerely;
is not there a tincture of jealousy in thy request?
Doeſt thou believe me capable of any other
attachment? Believe me, thou haſt nothing to
ſear (on that head.) When once (ſenſible of) thy
merits

Q

^e brode' ^d manteau, m. ^e orné ^f divers
^g fleur, f. ^h figure, f. ⁱ animal, m.

^a Vouloir que, subj. ^b Julie, f. ^c faire
^d fidelement ^e peindre ^f caractère, m. ^g Pa-
^risien ^h oublier ⁱ Parisienne ^k dire ^l ſin-
^çcerement ^m un peu ⁿ jaloſie, f. ^o demande
^q croire ^r capable ^s attachement, m. ^t crain-
^dre ^u de ce côté là ^v une fois ^x connoître

^ymerit, ^zdearest girl, it is impossible to love else-
^bwhere, for (where is there to be found,) (united in
^da female form) that ^ebeauty, (^fsufficient in itself)
to ^gcaptivate the most ^binconstant ⁱheart, that
^l(brilliance of fancy,) and those superior ^mtalents for
which thou hast always been distinguished; but,
^oabove all, that ^pgreatness of ^qsoul which ^rleads thee
to ^freject the most advantageous ^talliances, in order
to ^vcommiserate with a ^xwretch whom ^yfortune
^z(persecutes without ceasing?) No, Julia, (^agood-
ness like thine) can never fail of its due ^bimpression
(on

^ymerite, m. ^zchere amie ^aaimer ^bailleurs
^coù trouveroit-on ^ddans une femme, f. ^ebeauté, f.
^fseule capable ^gcaptiver ^hinconstant
ⁱcœur, m. ^lvivacité, f. ^mtalent, m. ⁿse
distinguer ^osurtout ^pgrandeur, f. ^qame, f.
^rfaire ^srejeter ^triche ^uparti, m. ^vs'at-
tacher ^xmalheureux ^yfortune, f. ^zne cesse
de persecuter ^ates bontés ^bsont gravées

(on my heart,) and even time itself, the invidious
 destroyer of all things, can never efface the senti-
 ments I have conceived for thee.

At last, my dear, we are on board the B—
 packet, which is to land us on French ground.
 Had not you seen the Thames several times before,
 I would send you a description of that fine river.
 Behind us we perceive the city of London, and the
 magnificent buildings of that metropolis. On the
 right and left are vast forests of ships' masts, and it
 is but with difficulty that we discover stately edifices

Q 2

which

c tems, m. d impitoyable.

a à bord b Le B— c paquebot d de-
 voir e débarquer f terre, f. g voir h Ta-
 mise, f. i fois, f. k déjà l envoyer m de-
 scription, f. n beau o rivière, f. p derrière
 q apercevoir r ville, f. s magnifique t ba-
 timent, m. u capitale, f. v droite x gauche
 y foret, f. z vaisseau, m. a mât, m. b peine, f.
 c découvrir d superbe e edifice, f.

which ^f appear to be hanging ^g in the air. ^b The
 activity ⁱ of the sailors, ^k the motion ^l of the ships, ^m
 offer ⁿ the finest perspective that can be seen, and the
 enchanted ^o eye ^p imagines ^q to see moving ^r backwards
 and forwards ^f those admirable monuments by which
 we ^t are surrounded. The town, ^u however, ^x insensibly ^y
 vanishes, ^z and seems ^a to raise ^b in the skies : we no more ^c
 perceive ^d but the tops of the houses ; and the forest
 growing ^e thin, ^f permits ^g us to see, ^b on both sides, ⁱ
 beautiful ^k champains, ^l planted ^m with agreeable ⁿ
 villages,

f paroître g suspendus h air, m. i activité, f.
 k matelot, m. l mouvement, m. m vaisseau, m.
 n offrir o enchanté p œil, m. q s'imagi-
 ner r avancer s reculer t environner, (active
 voice) u ville, f. x cependant y insensible-
 ment z s'éloigner a paroître b s'élever
 c nue, f. d ne-plus a apercevoir b haut, m.
 c maison, f. d forêt, f. e devenir f claire
 g laisser h entrevoir i des deux côtés k beau-
 l campagne, f. m planter n agréable

^ovillages. These ^pinconstant champains ^qforſake us
likewise, and (^rwe have nothing in fight,) but the
^uimmense ^vocean. Now, (^xmy dear,) we ^yenter the
^zDowns; what a spectacle! what ^afine ^bvessels!
^cit ſeems to me that they are ſo many ^dfloating ^eiſlands.
Their ^gmanœuvre chiefly ^happears to be ⁱadmirable.
What are not men capable of! who ſhould
^limagine that machines ^mintirely ⁿdepending upon the
^pwind, could ^qſteer their ^rcourse ^sagainſt that ^tſame
^uwind. People who have no ^vknowledge ^xof the

Q 3

ſea,

o village, m. p inconstant q abandonner r auſſi
ſ (nous ne voyons plus) t que u vaſte v océan
x cher ami y entrer z Dunes a bequ
b vaiſſeau, m. c ſembler d autant e flotant
f île, f. g manœuvre, f. h ſurtout i pa-
roitre k admirable l croire m machine, f.
n tout à fait o dépendant p vent, m. q pou-
voir r diriger ſ courſe, f. t d'un côté op-
poſé u même v gens x connoiſſance, f.

^y sea, to whom those facts ^z should be related, ^a would
^b take them for so many fables; and nothing,
^d however, is more ^e true. One may see those moving
ⁱ citadels, ^k advancing, at the same time, towards the
^l north, ^m south, ⁿ east, and ^o west; and the wind, ^p seeming
^q to blow from the four ^r corners ^s of the world, (in
^v order) to favour their course, swells ^x equally ^y (the
^z sails of them all.)

^a Aurora is the daughter of ^b Terra and ^c Titan,
^d the sister of the sun and moon, and the mother ^g of
^b the stars and the winds. (She fell in love) ^k
 with

y mer, f.	z fait, m.	a raconter	b prendre
c fable, f.	d cependant	e vrai	f pouvoir
g voir	h mouvant	i citadele f.	k s'avancer
l nord, m.	m sud, m.	n est, m.	o ouest
p paroître	q souffler	r quatre	s partie, f.
t monde, m.	u pour	v favoriser	x enfler
y également	z leurs voiles.		
a Aurore, f.	b fille, f.	c terre, f.	
d sœur f.	e soleil, m.	f lune, f.	g mere, f.
h étoile, f.	i vent, m.	k devenir amoureux	

^l with ^m Cephalus, ⁿ Procris's husband, and not (being
^o able) to move him to violate ^q the marriage vow, ^r she
^s carried him into heaven; but even there she could
^t not shake his constancy: Therefore she sent him
^u again to his wife, ^v Procris, disguised (in the habit
^x of a merchant;) who being desirous to try ^y her
^z fidelity to her absent husband, tempted her, with
^a much courtship, and many presents, to yield to his
^b desires; and (when she almost consented,) (he
^c cast off his disguise,) and chid his wife for her in-
^d constancy.

l de m Cephale n mari o pouvoir p en-
 gager q violer r conjugal s vœu, m. t por-
 ter u ciel, m. v même x ébranler y con-
 stance f. z renvoyer a femme, f. b dé-
 guiser c en marchand d ayant envie e es-
 sayer f fidélité, f. g mari, m. h tenter
 i courtoisie, f. k présent, m. l faire ceder
 m desir, m. n comme elle étoit prête de consentir
 o laisser son déguisement p gronder q femme, f.

constancy. (She was greatly ashamed,) and hid
 herself in the woods; but afterwards was reconciled
 to her husband, and gave him an arrow, which
 never missed the mark, which she had received
 from Minoe. When Cephalus had this arrow,
 he spent his whole time in hunting and pursuing
 wild beasts. Procris suspecting that her husband
 loved some nymphs, went before and lay in a bush,
 to discover the truth; but (when she moved)
 carelessly in the bush, her husband heard the
 rustling, and thinking that some wild beast was
 there,

x elle fut fort honteuse f se cacher t bois, m.
 u ensuite v se reconcilier x avec y donner
 z flèche, f. a manquer b but, m. c rete-
 voir d passer e tout f tems g à chasser
 h poursuivre a sauvage b bête, f. c s'ima-
 giner d aimer e nimphe, f. f aller g de-
 vant h se mettre i buisson, m. k decouvrir
 l verité, f. m s'étant remuée n par mégarde
 o entendre p bruit, m. q penser

there, ^r drew his ^f bow, and ^t shot his wife with his
^u unerring arrow.

Aurora ^v carried, ^x besides, up to heaven, ^y Tithonus,
 and ^z married him; and ^a instead of a ^b portion,
 ● ^c obtained from the Fates ^d immortality ^e for him. She
^f had Memnon ^g by him; but she ^b forgot to ⁱ ask the
 Fates to ^k grant him ^l perpetual youth, so that he
^m became so ⁿ old and ^o decrepid, that, like an ^p infant,
 (he was ^r rocked to sleep in a ^f cradle.) Hereupon
 he ^t grew ^u weary of life, and, ^v wishing for ^x death,
^z asked Aurora (to ^a grant him ^b power) to die. She
 said

r tirer f arc, m. t percer u infallible.
 v Enlever x outre cela y Tithon z epou-
 ser a au lieu b dot, f. c obtenir d de-
 stin, m. e immortalité, f. f avoir g de
 h oublier i demander k accorder l jeunesse, f.
 m devenir n vieux o decrepit p comme
 q enfant, m. r on étoit obligé de le bercer f la
 dessus t devenir u las v vie, f. x desi-
 rer y mort, f. z prier a permettre b mourir

^c said that it was not in her (^d power to grant it,) but
 that she would ^e do what she ^f could; and therefore
 turned ^g her ^b husband into a ⁱ grasshopper, which they
 say ^k moults when it is old, and ^l grows ^m young
 again.

Mars is ^a said to be the son of Jupiter and Juno,
 though, according to Ovid's story, he is the child ^d
 of Juno only: for, says he, Juno greatly ^f admired ^g
 (by ^b what way) possible her ⁱ husband Jupiter had
 conceived ^k Minerva, and begat her himself, without ^m
 the ⁿ concurrence of a mother; but (as soon as) her ^p
 amaze-

^c dire ^d pouvoir, m. ^e faire ^f pouvoir
^g changer ^h mari, m. ⁱ sauterelle, f. ^k muer
^l redevenir ^m jeune.

^a On dit ^b suivant ^c histoire, f. ^d fils, m.
^e seulement ^f beaucoup ^g admirer ^h com-
 ment ⁱ mari, m. ^k avoit pu concevoir ^l Mi-
 nerve, f. ^m engendrer ⁿ concours ^o mere, f.
^p aussitôt que

amazement ceased, she, being desirous of performing
the like, (went to) Oceanus (to ask his advice,)
whether she could have a child without her husband's concurrence. She was tired in her journey, and sat down at the door of the goddesses Flora, who understanding the occasion of her journey, desired her (to be of good heart,) for she had in her garden a flower, which if she only touched with the tips of her fingers, the smell of it would make her conceive a son presently. So Juno was carried into the garden, and the flower shewn her;
she

q etonnement, m. r cesser s desirer t faire
u la même chose v aller trouver x demander
y si z pouvoir a avoir b enfant c assistance, f.
d étant fatiguée e voyage, m.
f s'asseoir g porte, f. h déesse i Flore, f.
k être informé l raison, f. m dire n (avoir
bonne espérance) o jardin, m. p fleur, f.
q toucher r bout, m. s doigt, m. t l'odeur
u concevoir v sur le champ x mener y montrer

she ^a touched it, and ^b conceived Mars, who
 afterwards ^c took ^d (to ^e wife) Nerio, or Nerione,
 (which ^f word,) in the ^g Sabine ^b language, ⁱ signifies
 valour ^k and strength ^l, and from her the ^m Claudian
 family ⁿ formerly ^o derived ^p the ^q name ^r of Nero.

^f Mercury, ^t son of Jupiter and Maia, is represented
 with his ^v face ^x painted ^y partly ^z black and ^a dark, and
 partly ^b clear ^c and bright; because sometimes he
^d converses ^e with the celestial, and sometimes with the
^f infernal ^g gods. He wears ^b winged ⁱ shoes, ^k which
 are

a *toucher* b *concevoir* c *ensuite* d *prendre*
 e *pour femme* f *ce qui* g *Sabine* h *lan-*
gue, f. i *signifier* k *valeur, f.* l *force, f.*
 m *de Claudius* n *famille, f.* o *autrefois* p *ti-*
rer q *nom* r *Neron.*
 s *Mercur* t *fils* u *représenter* v *visage*
 x *peint* y *à moitié* z *noir* a *obscur* b *clair*
 c *luisant* d *converser* e *dieux du ciel* f *infer-*
nal g *divinité, f.* h *porter* i *aile* k *soulier, m.*

are properly called *talaria*. Wings are fastened to his hat, (which is called *petafus*,) because, (since he is) the messenger of the gods, he ought (not only) to run, but to fly; they say that Juno suckled him (awhile) in his infancy; and once, while (he sucked the milk) very greedily, his mouth being full, (it ran out of it upon the heavens,) which made that white stream which they call (*the milky-way*).

R

Paris,

l proprement m appeller n il a des ailes o at-
 tachées p chapeau, m. q étant r mes-
 sager s dieu, m. u devoir v non seule-
 ment x courir y voler z on dit a allaiter
 b pendant quelque tems c enfance, f. d un jour
 e pendantque f têter g avidement h bouche, f.
 i plein k (le lait en sortit et se repandit dans les
 cieux) l cequi m faire n blanc o voie, f.
 p la voie lactée.

Paris, son of Priamus and Hecuba, (carried away) Helena, the most beautiful virgin in the world; who was betrothed to Menelaus, king of Sparta, and lived (in his house.) When he came into Greece, Menelaus was absent from home; and, in his absence, Paris carried her to Troy. Menelaus demanded her, but he refused to send her back; whereupon that fatal war between the Grecians and Trojans broke out, in which Troy, the metropolis of all Asia, was taken and miserably burnt, (in the year) of the world

a Fils, m.	b Priame, m.	c Hecube, f.	
d enlever	e Hélène, f.	f beau	g fille, f.
h monde, m.	i fiancer	k Ménélas	l Roi, m.
m Sparte	n demeurer	o chez lui	p venir
q Grece, f.	r absent	s pendant	t absence, f.
u mener	v redemander	x refuser	x renvoyer
y la dessus	z funeste	a guerre, f.	b entre
c Grec	c Troyen, m.	d s'allumer	e cap-
taile, f.	f prendre	g malheureusement	h bru-
ler	i l'an		

^k world 2871. There were killed ^l eight ^m hundred ⁿ
^o sixty-eight ^p thousand ^q of the Grecians; among
 whom Achilles, their general, ^r lost ^s his life ^t by the
 treachery ^u of Paris himself. There were slain ^v six ^x
 hundred ^y (seventy-six) ^z thousand of the Trojans,
 from ^a the beginning ^b of the war to the taking ^c of
 the city ^d.

The ^a first ^b of Venus's companions was the god ^c
 Hymenæus. He ^d presided ^e over ^f marriage, ^g and was
 the ^b protector ⁱ of virgins. He was the son of Bac-
 chus and Venus ^k ^l ^{Urania}, born in Attica, where he

R 2

used

k monde, m. l tuer m huit n cent o soix-
 ante p huit q mille r Achilles s perdre
 t vie u fourberie, f. v tuer x six y cens
 z soixante seize a depuis b commencement, m.
 c prise, f. d ville, f.
 a premier b compagnon, m. c dieu, m. d Hy-
 mené e presider t au g mariage, m. h pro-
 tecteur, m. i vierge, f. k Uranie l né

^muted to rescue ⁿvirgins, (^ocarried away) by ^pthieves,
 and restore ^qthem to their ^rparents. (He was of a
^fvery fair complexion;) crowned with the ^t*amaracus*,
 or sweet-marjoram, and sometimes with ^uroses;
 in one ^yhand he carried a ^ztorch, in the other a ^aveil,
 (of a ^cflame colour,) to represent the ^dblushes of a
^evirgin. Maids, newly married, offered ^fsacrifices
 to him, as they did also to the ^ggoddess ^hConcordia.
 Cupid was the next of ⁱVenus's ^kcompanions: He
 is called the ^lgod of love, and (many different)
 parents

^m avoir coutume ⁿ delivrer ^o enlever ^p vo-
 leur, m. ^q rendre ^r parent ^s (il avoit la peau
 bien blanche) ^t couroner ^u marjolaine, f.
^v quelque fois ^x rose, f. ^y main, f. ^z por-
 ter. ^a torche, f. ^b voile, m. ^c couleur de feu
^d representer ^e rougeur, f. ^f vierge, f. ^g fil-
 le, f. ^h nouvellement ⁱ marié ^k offrir
^l faire ^m deesse, f. ⁿ Concorde, f. ^o Cu-
 pidon ^p second ^q compagnon, m. ^r appeller
^s. dieu ^t amour, m. ^u plusieurs

^v parents are ascribed to him, because there were
 many Cupids. ^y Plato ^z says, he was born of Penia,
 the goddess of Poverty, and Porus, the son of
 Counsel and Plenty. ^d Hesiod ^e relates, that he was
 born of Chaos and ^f Terra. Sapho ^a derives him
 from Venus and ^b Cœlum. Alcæus ^c says, he was
 the son of Lite and ^e Zephyrus. ^f Simonides
^g attributes him to Mars and Venus; and Alcmaëon
 to Zephyrus and ^b Flora. But (whatever parents
 Cupid had,) this is plain, he always accompanies
 Venus, either as a son, or as a servant.

R 3

The

v parent x attribuer y Platon z dire a naître
 b pauvreté, f. c conseil d abondance, f. e racon-
 ter f Terre, f. a faire descendre b Ciel, m.
 c Alcée d dire e Zephyr f Simonide g at-
 tribuer h Flore, f. i quelqu'aient été les parens
 de Cupidon k il est clair l accompagner m comme
 n serviteur.

The ^oGraces, called *Charities*, were three ^psisters, ^qthe daughters of Bacchus and Venus. The first ^rwas called Aglaia, from her chearfulness, her ^sbeauty, or her worth; because kindness ^tought ^uto be performed ^vfreely and ^xgenerously: the second Thalia, from her perpetual ^yverdure; because ^zkindness ought never to die, but to remain ^afresh ^balways (in the receiver's ^cmemory :) the third, ^d*Euphrosine*, from her chearfulness; because we ^eought to be free and chearful, as well in doing as ^freceiving a kindness. ^g

Neptune,

o grace, f. p trois q sœur, f. r fille, f.
 s air de satisfaction t beauté, f. u mérite
 v service, m. x devoir y rendre z librem-
 ment a généreusement b perpetuel c verdure, f.
 d s'oublier e être f présent g à la mémoire
 de celui qui l'a reçu h air de satisfaction i libre
 k satisfait l aussi bien m rendre n re-
 sevoir.

Neptune, the governor of the sea, the father of
 the rivers and the fountains, is the son of Saturn,
 by Ops. His mother preserved him from the
 devouring jaws of Saturn, who eat up all the male
 children that (were born to him,) by giving Sa-
 turn a young foal to eat in his stead.

When (he came to age,) Saturn's kingdom was
 divided by lot, and the maritime empire fell to
 him. He and Apollo, by Jupiter's command,
 were forced to serve Laomedon, in building the
 walls of Troy, because he and some other gods
 had

a gouverneur b mer, f. c pere, m. d ri-
 viere, f. e fontaine, f. f Saturne, m. g mere, f.
 h preserver i devant k machoir, f. l man-
 ger m mâle n enfant o naître p donner
 q jeune r poulain, m. s place, f.
 t il eut son age u royaume, m. v diviser
 x lot, m. y de la mer z empire a tomber
 b Apollon c ordre, m. d forcer e d'assister
 f à bâtir g mur, m. h quelque i autre

had plotted against Jupiter. He took Amphitrite to wife, who refused a long time to hearken to his courtship, and comply with his desires; but, at last, (by the assistance) of a dolphin, and (by the power) of flattery, he gained her. To recompense (which kindness,) the dolphin was placed among the stars, and made a constellation.

Neptune had besides two other wives, Salacia and Venilia.

Latona is the daughter of Phœbe and Cœus, the Titan. So great was her beauty, that Jupiter (fell

k conspirer l contre m épouser n refuser
 o écouter p amour q se rendre r desir, m.
 s enfin t à l'aide u dauphin v à force
 x flatterie, f. y gagner z reconnoître a ce
 service b placer c astres d devenir e con-
 stellation.

f outre cela g femme, f.
 a Latone b grand c beauté

(fell in love) with her, and deflowered her: when
 Juno perceived that she was (big with child) by
 him, she cast her out of heaven to the earth, and
 obliged *Terra*, (by an oath,) not to give her (any
 where an habitation) (to bring forth in;) and
 besides, she set the serpent Python upon her, to
 persecute her (all over the world.) Juno, how-
 ever, was disappointed in (every thing;) for the
 island Delos received Latona, where, under a palm
 or an olive tree, she (brought forth) *Diana*; who,
 (as

d devenir amoureux e en f dépuceler g s'aper-
 cevoir h enceinte i de k chasser l ciel, m.
 m sur n terre, f. o obliger p à faire ser-
 ment q aucun endroit r pour y faire ses couches
 s outre cela t lacher u serpent v persecu-
 ter x par tout le monde y tromper z tout
 a île, f. b recevoir c palmier, m. d oli-
 vier, m. e mettre au monde f Diane

(as ^gsoon as) she was born, (performed the office)
 of midwife to her mother, and took care of her
 brother Apollo, as soon as he was born.

(Here comes) a goddess taller than the other
 goddesses, (in whose virgin looks) we may ease
 our eyes, which have been tired with the sight of
 monstrous deities. Welcome, Diana! your (hunting
 habit,) (the bow in your hand,) and the quiver full
 of arrows, (which hangs down from your shoulders,)
 and the skin of a deer (fastened to your breast,)
 discover

g aussitôt que h naître i servir k sage femme
 l prendre m soin, m. n frère, m. o Apol-
 lon.

a voici b déesse c grand d son air de
 virginité e délassera f œil, m. g fatigué
 h par h vue, f. i monstrueux k divinité, f.
 l soyez la bien venue m habit de chasse n l'arc
 que vous avez en main o carquois, m. p plein
 q fleches r qui est sur vos épaules f peau, f.
 t chevreuil, m. t que vous avez sur la poitrine

discover who you are. Your behaviour, which
 is free and easy, but modest and decent; your
 garments, which are handsome, (and yet careless;)
 shew that you are a virgin. Your name shews
 your modesty and honour. I wish that you, who
 are the tallest of the goddesses, to whom women
 owe their stature, would (implant in them) also a
 love of your chastity. For I know you hate, you
 abhor the conversation of men, and fly from the
 very sight of them.

Æscu-

u decouvrir v démarche, f. x libre y aisé
 z modeste a décent b habit c beau d quoique
 negligés e démontrer f vierge, f. g nom, m.
 h montrer i modestie k bonheur, m. l sou-
 haiter m devoir n taille, f. o vouloir
 p leur inspirer q amour, m. r chasteté, f.
 s savoir t haïr u avoir en horreur v con-
 versation, f. x homme y éviter z même
 a presence, f.

^aÆsculapius, the god of the physicians and
^cphysic, is the son of ^dApollo, by the nymph ^eCoro-
^fnis. He improved the art of ^gphysic, which was
^bbefore little understood, and for that ⁱreason they
^kaccounted him a god. ^lApollo shot the nymph,
^mhis mother, when she was ⁿ(with child) of him, be-
^ocause she admitted the embraces of another young
^pman, after he had enjoyed her. But he repented
^rafter (he had killed her,) and opened ^uher body,
^vand (took out) the ^xchild alive, and delivered ^yhim
^zto be educated by the physician Chiron, who
 taught

^a *Esculape* ^b *medecin, m.* ^c *medecine, f.*
^d *Apollon, m.* ^e *nimphe, f.* ^f *perfectionner*
^g *art, m.* ^h *entendre* ⁱ *raison, f.* ^k *re-*
^{garder} ^l *tuer* ^m *mere, f.* ⁿ *enceinte* ^o *re-*
^{cevoir} ^p *embrassement, m.* ^q *jeune* ^r *jouir*
^s *se repentir* ^t *l'avoir fait mourir* ^u *ouvrir*
^v *en tirer* ^x *enfant, m.* ^y *en vie* ^z *donner*
^a *élever* ^b *au*

^a taught him his own art : the youth made (so ^g great
 a progress) in it, that because he restored health to
 the sick, and (safety to those) whose condition was
 desperate, he was thought to have a power (of
 recalling the dead to life again.) Whereupon
 Pluto, the king of hell, complained to Jupiter
 (very much,) that his revenue was diminished,
 and his subjects taken from him by means of
 Æsculapius; and, at length, by his persuasion,
 Jupiter killed him by a stroke of thunder.

S

He

c enseigner d art, m. e jeune homme f faire
 g tant h y i redonner k santé, f. l ma-
 lade m guerison à ceux n etat o desesperé
 p on croyoit que q le pouvoir r ressusciter s les
 morts t sur quoi u Pluton v roi x en-
 fer y se plaindre z beaucoup a revenu, m.
 b diminuer c sujet, m. d enlevé a moyen, m.
 b à la fin c à d sollicitation e tuer f coup, m.
 g tonnerre, m.

^b He wears a crown of laurel, because that tree ^l
 (is powerful) in curing many diseases. He has
^m ⁿ ^o ^p
 dogs painted about him, and dogs in his temple;
^q ^r ^s ^t
 because many believed that he was born of uncertain
^u ^v ^x
 parents, and exposed, and afterwards nourished by
^y ^z ^a
 a bitch. Others say, that a goat, (which was
^b ^c ^d ^e
 pursued) by a dog, (gave suck) to the forsaken
^f ^g ^h
 infant; and that the shepherds saw a (lambent
ⁱ ^l
 flame) playing about his head, which was the
^m ⁿ ^o ^p
 prognostication of his future divinity. After that,
^q ^r ^s ^t
 the

h porter i couronne, f. k laurier, m. l ar-
 bre, m. m a le pouvoir n de guérir o plu-
 sieurs p maladie, f. q chien, m. r peindre
 s autour de t temple, m. u croire v naître
 x incertain y exposer z ensuite a nourrir
 b chienne, f. c d'autres d dire e chevre, f.
 f poursuivre g donner à teter h abandonné
 i berger, m. l voir m flamme n voltiger
 o tête, f. p ce qui q prognostic, m. r divi-
 nité, f. s après t cela

the Cyrenians used to offer a goat to him in the sacrifices; either because he was nourished by a goat, (as was said,) or because a goat (is always in a fever;) and therefore a goat's constitution is very contrary to health. Plato says, that (they used to sacrifice cocks to him, which are most vigilant of all birds; for all virtues, principally wakefulness, are necessary to a physician.

Æolus, the god of the winds, is the son of Acesta, or Segesta, the daughter of Hippota; from whence he is named Hippotades. He dwelt
S 2 in

u Cyrenien, m. v avoir coutume x offrir y sacrifice, m. z ou a nourir b comme nous avons dit c a toujours la fièvre d temperament, m. e contraire f santé, f. g Platon h on avoit coutume i sacrifier k coq, m. l vigilant m oiseau, m. n vertu, f. o surtout p vigilance, f. q necessaire
a Æole b vent, m. c fille, f. d appeller e de-

in one of those seven islands, which, from him,
 are called *Æoliæ*, and sometimes *Vulcaniæ*. He
 was a skilful astronomer, and an excellent (natural
 philosopher;) he understood more particularly the
 nature of the winds; and because, from the clouds
 of smoke of the *Æolian* islands, he foretold winds
 and tempests (a great while) before they arose, it
 was generally believed that they were under his
 power, and that he could raise the winds, or still
 them, (as he pleased,) (and from thence) he was
 styled

meurer	f île, f.	g nommer	h quelque
fois	i habile	k astronome, m.	l phisicien
m entendre	n particulièrement	o nuage, m.	
p fumée, f.	q <i>Æolien</i>	r annoncer	s tem-
pête, f.	t long tems	u avant	v arriver
x croire	y puissance	z pouvoir	a faire
lever	b faire cesser	c suivant sa volonté	d de là

^e stiled ^f emperor and ^g king of the winds, the children
of ⁱ Astræus and ^k Aurora.

The ^l Cyclops were ^m Vulcan's servants. They
had but one ⁿ eye, (in the ^o middle of their foreheads,)
(of a ^p circular figure.) Neptune and Amphitrite
were their parents.

^a Cacus, son of ^b Vulcan, was the vilest of ^c rogues:
(his name ^d was given him) from his ^e wickedness.
He ^f tormented all Latium with his ^g fires and
^h robberies, living like a ⁱ beast in a ^k dismal ^l cave.
He ⁿ stole ^o Hercules's ^p oxen, and dragged them back-
wards

S 3

e apeller f Empereur g Roi, m. h enfant
i Astrée, m. k Aurore, f.
l Cyclope, m. m serviteur, m. n œil, m.
o au milieu du front p en forme de cercle
a Vulcain, m. b vil c coquin, m. d il
tiroit son nom e méchanceté, f. f ravager
g feu, m. h vol, m. i vivre k bête, f. l obscur
m caverne, f. n voler o bœuf, m. p trainer

wards by their tails into his cave, that so the track
of their feet might not discover this repository of
his thefts : but Hercules, passing by, heard the
lowing of the oxen in the cave, broke open the
doors, and, seizing the villain, (put him to death.)
His cave was so dark that it admitted not the least
ray of light. The floor of it was red with the
blood perpetually shed (upon it,) and the heads
and limbs (of the men) he had murdered were
fastened to the posts of the door.

Cæculus;

q queue, f. r asinque f par ce moyen t trace, f.
u pié, m. v decouvrir x dépôt y vol
z passant par là a mugissement, m. b enfoncer
c porte, f. d saisir e scélerat f mettre à
mort g obscur h il n'y entroit pas i moindre
k rayon, m. l lumiere, f. m plancher n teint
o sang, m. p continuellement q répandre r tête, f.
s membre, m. t de ceux u assassiner v at-
tacher x poteau, m.

^y Cæculus, another son of Vulcan, was also a
^z great robber. ^a Whilst his mother sat ^b (by the fire)
^d a spark flew into her lap: ^e (hereupon) ^f she ^g grew ^b
ⁱ (big with child,) and ^k within the ^l usual ^m time, she
ⁿ (brought forth) that son.

^a A Stratagem to get a ^b JESUIT to ^c (the ^d Confessing Chair.)

^e T H E Jesuits oblige their ^f scholars (to ^g confess
^h themselves) (every ⁱ holy-day) in the ^k year, and that
^l under the ^m penalty of being ⁿ whipt, in case of
 neglect ;

^y autre ^z voleur ^a pendant ^b étoit assis
^c auprès du feu ^d étincelle, ^e f. ^e sauter
^f giron, ^m. ^g là dessus ^h devenir ⁱ enceinte
^k au ^l accoutumé ^m tems ⁿ mettre au
 monde

^a Stratageme, ^m. ^b attirer ^c Jésuite, ^m.
^d confessional, ^m.

^e obliger ^f écolier, ^m. ^g se confesser ^h tout
 les jours de fête ⁱ de ^k année, ^f. (and that is
 left out) ^l peine, ^f. ^m fouetter ⁿ en cas

neglect; (so that) they perform that duty rather
 out of fear of punishment, than from any spirit of
 penitence and devotion. In the mean time the
 confessors, who are appointed to take their
 confessions, are not (at all in earnest) to discharge
 that function; but (suffer their penitents to lie
 often) four or five hours (on their knees,) in the
 church, (before they ever come to them.) The
 scholars had agreed to play a match (at tennis,) as
 soon as (they should be dismissed) from confession,
 but

o négligence, f. p de sorte que q s'acquitter
 r devoir, m. f plutôt t par u crainte, f.
 v punition, f. x par (any left out) y esprit, m.
 z devotion, f. a en même tems b confesseur, m.
 c assigner d écouter e confession, f. f fort
 empressé g s'acquitter h fonction, f. i lais-
 sent souvent leurs penitens k heure, f. l à ge-
 noux m Eglise, f. n (avant que de venir les
 trouver) o résoudre p faire q partie, f.
 r de paume s (ils auroient fini) t leur confession

but did not know (by what means) (to get
 themselves dispatched.) The fathers confessors
 (were all playing) at bowls in their garden, and
 (as often as) any of the scholars came to ask for
 them, they were (sent away) with this answer,
 that the fathers (were engaged) in meditation.
 (At last) as they were pumping for something that
 might relieve them, they (called to mind) that a
 pretty young woman, called Alison, spent almost
 every day three or four hours (in the) confessional
 with the father rector; whereupon they deputed
 one

u savoir v comment x (obtenir leurs dépê-
 che) y pere, m. z étoient tous à jouer a boule, f.
 b jardin, m. c toutes les fois d quelqu'un
 e venir f demander g renvoyer h réponse, f.
 i être k meditation, f. l à la fin a chercher
 b quelque chose c pouvoir d délivrer e se
 rapeller f joli g femme h nommer i passer
 k presque l au m confessional, m. n recteur
 o sur quoi p deputer

one of their ^q company to go and tell him, that
 madam Alison (^twaited for him) at the confessional.
 The father immediately left his game at bowls,
 and ran (^zall in a ^asweat) to his confessional, where
 he found none but this troop of young scholars,
 whom he did not much care to confess; wherefore,
 to rid himself of them, he dispatched them a great
^kbenediction, telling them, that he knew already
 what they they had to say, and that they had no-
 thing but some (^mscholars ⁿfins) to confess to him,
 which did not once deserve a formal ^pabsolution;
 and

q compagnie, f. r aller f dire t l'attendoit
 u sur le champ v quitter x jeu, m. y de
 z courir a (tout en sueur) b trouver c bande, f.
 d jeune e se soucier f confesser g c'est
 pourquoi h se débarasser i donner k bé-
 nediction, f. l déjà m péchés d'ecolier n con-
 fesser o valoir la peine p formel q absolution, f.

and so (^rsent them away,) very well ^fsatisfied
 with his ^tquick ^umethod; however, considering with
 how much ^yexpedition he had ^zdismissed them, they
 said to one another, Well, certainly we have great
 reason to ^bble^cs God, that we have not (so ^dmany)
 sins to ^econfess as madam Alison has, for otherwise
 he would not have (made ^fan end) of confessing us
 all till to-^gmorrow ^hmorning.

r renvoyer f content t prompt u methode, f.
 x réfléchissant y promptitude, f. z renvoyer
 a certainement b louer c de ce que d tant
 e autrement f finir g demain h matin.

The SALMON LEAP at BALLYSHANNON.

THE salmon^a in coming from the sea^d are obliged, at Ballyshannon, (to leap up) this cascade^f; and (it is hardly credible,) but to those who have^g been eye-witnesses, that these fishes should be able to (dart themselves) near fourteen feet perpendicular out of the water. I remained whole hours in observing them; they do not always succeed at the first leap; sometimes they bound almost to the

a Saumon, m. b saut, m. c venir d mer, f.
 e sauter par dessus f cascade, f. g (l'on
 croiroit à peine) h sinon ceux i oculaire k té-
 moin, m. l poisson, m. m capable n s'élancer
 o près p pié, m. q hors r eau, f. s passer
 t observer u réussir v premier x saut
 y bondir z presque

the summit; but the falling water dashes them
 down again; (at other times) they dart (head
 foremost,) or side-long, upon a rock, remain
 stunned for a few moments, and then (struggle
 into) the water again. When (they are so lucky)
 as to reach the top, they (swim out of sight) in a
 moment. They do not bound from the surface of
 the water, and it cannot be known from what
 depth they (take their leap;) it is probably per-
 formed (by a forcible spring) (with their tails bent,)

T

for

a haut, m. b en tombant c repousser d en bas
 e d'autres fois f tomber g la tête la première
 h sur le côté i rocher, m. k rester l étourdi
 m quelques n minute, f. o (s'efforcer de re-
 gagner) p avoir le bonheur q atteindre r som-
 met, m. s disparoitre t moment, m. u s'élan-
 cer v surface, f. x pouvoir y savoir
 z profondeur, f. a (faire son saut) b ils le
 font probablement c (par une espèce de ressort.)
 d (en pliant leurs queues)

for the chief strength of most fishes lies in the tail.

They have often been shot, or caught with strong

hooks fixed to a pole, during their flight, and

instances (have been known) of women (catching

them) in their aprons. (At high water) the fall is

hardly three feet, and then the fishes (swim up)

that easy acclivity without leaping. Sometimes I

have seen at (low water) fifty or sixty of them leap

in an hour, and (at other times) only two or

three. I placed myself upon a rock on the brink

of

e principal f force, f. g plupart h pois-
 son, m. i être k queue, f. a tirer b at-
 traper c fort d bameçon, m. e attaché
 f perche, f. g pendant h vol i exemple, m.
 k on a vu l qui en attraperent m tablier, m.
 n (quand la marée est haute) o chute, f. p à peine
 q pié, m. r poisson, m. f remonter à la nage
 t facile u colline, f. v sauter x voir
 y à basse marée z cinquante a soixante
 b heure, f. c d'autres fois d se placer e ro-
 cher, m. f bord, m.

EXERCISES.

219

of the ^gcascade, so that I had the ^bpleasure of seeing
the ^ksurprising ^mefforts of these beautiful ⁿfishes (close
to me,) and at the ^obottom of the fall ^pporpoises and
^qseals ^rtumbling and ^splaying among the ^twaves; and
sometimes a ^useal (carries off) a ^vsalmon under
his ^wfin.

*g cascade, f. h plaisir, m. i voir k sur-
prenant l effort, m. m beau n tout près de
moi o bas, m. p marsouin, m. q veaux ma-
rins r sauter s jouer t vague, f. u em-
porter v nageoire, f.*

The following ^x is an extract ^y of a letter ^z from Governor ^a

TRYON to Lord G. GERMAINE, dated ^b (on
board) ^c the ship ^d the Duchesse ^e of Gordon, off ^f Staten
Island, ^g the 9th ^b of ⁱ July ^k last.

I Have the satisfaction to acquaint your lordship ^l
of the arrival ⁿ of the fleet, ^o under the command ^p
of admiral Shuldham, in this port, ^q on the 29th ^r ult. ^s
and that general Howe disembarked the troops ^t
under his command on Staten island, without ^u
opposition.

x (ce qui suit) y extrait, m. z lettre, f.
a gouverneur b daté c abord d vaisseau, m.
e duchesse, f. f à la hauteur g isle des etats
h du 9 me. i Juillet k dernier
l informer m grandeur, f. n arrivée, f.
o flote, f. p commandement, m. q amiral
r port, m. s le 29 du mois dernier t desm-
barquer u troupe, f. v opposition, f.

Extract

^a
Extract of a letter, dated Roscommon.

^b
H^cARRISON's business will oblige us to stay
^d some days in this town, which is a very dull one,
^e and the country round it less cultivated than any
^f part of Ireland that I have yet seen. The lands
^g are entirely (given ^h up) to pasture, and we have
ⁱ rode over plains of (five or six and thirty miles in
^j circumference,) without seeing the face, or even
^k the vestige, of any human creature, excepting
^l (a few) miserable huts, (made ^m up) of mud and
ⁿ T 3 straw;

^a *Extrait, m.* ^b *affaire, f.* ^c *rester* ^d *jour, m.*
^e *ville, f.* ^f *triste* ^g *pays, m.* ^h *qui l'envi-*
ronne ⁱ *cultivé* ^k *partie, f.* ^l *Irlande, f.*
^m *encore* ⁿ *terre, f.* ^o *entièrement* ^p *dis-*
tribué ^q *en paturages* ^r *passer* ^s *à travers*
^t *plaine, f.* ^u *(trente cinq ou trente six miles de*
circonférence) ^v *visage, m.* ^x *trace, f.* ^y *hu-*
main ^z *créature, f.* ^a *excepté, f.* ^b *quelques*
^c *cabane, f.* ^d *faire* ^e *boue, f.*

^fstraw, which ^gappear to be scarcely ^bhabitable.
^kYet this country is not without its ^lcuriosities.
 We went yesterday to see a beautiful lake, about
 twenty miles (from ^jhence,) which runs above
 twelve miles in length, and eighteen ^vbroad in
 many ^yparts of it. Like that at Killarney, it is
 bordered with ^bflowering ^cshrubs of various ^dkinds,
 which ^ggrow ^bspontaneously, and on its banks are
 situated a number of (gentlemen's ^mseats.) I
 acknowledge the scene beautiful, but it wants
 variety,

f paille, f. g paroître h à peine i habitable
 k cependant l pays, m. m curiosité, f. n aller
 o voir p fort beau q lac, m. r à environ
 s de là t avoir u plus v de longueur x de
 largeur y endroit, m. z comme a de b bordé
 c fleuri d arbrisseau e différent f espèce, f.
 g croître h d'eux mêmes i bord, m. k situer
 l un grand nombre m chateau n avouer
 o scene, f. p elle manque de

variety, and that luxuriant wildness that transcends
the efforts of art.

(I was presented here with) a curiosity of
another kind, and (of the first magnitude :) (As
Harrison and I were riding) on the edge of the
lake, I observed a small brick-house (of two
stories high,) that seemed to have no window, or
(at least) (not one that looked upon the) prospect
(I have described,) tho' it stood (within a few
yards) of the richest and most beautiful part of it.

Lim-

q variété, f. r luxurieux s irrégularité, f.
t surpasser u effort, m. v art, m.

x on me fit voir ici y curiosité, f. z genre, m.
a (de la plus grande singularité) b (comme j'étois à
me promener à cheval avec Harrisson) c sur
d bord, m. a remarquer b petit c à deux
étages d paroître e fenêtre, f. f au moins
g pas une du coté de h perspective, f. i que je
viens de décrire k être l à quelque pas m riche
n beau o endroit, m.

^p Immediately enquired, what could that edifice be
^r designed for? he ^f replied, it was the palace of a
^u prince, to whose presence he would endeavour to
^v introduce me. Of a lunatic you mean, I answered,
^a who (is self-invested with royalty.) You are
^b mistaken, said my friend, (he is a real prince,)
^f the prince of Coolavin; his ancestors were lords of
^b this wide domain, and his proud spirit (cannot
ⁿ bear) to look upon those lands which he considers
^q (as by right his own,) though Cromwell tore the
 inhe-

p demander q edifice, m. r destiner f re-
 pliquer t palais, m. u s'efforcer v introduire
 x fou y vouloir dire z repandre a se donner
 lui-même le titre de Roi b se tromper c dire
 d ami, m. e (c'est réellement un prince) f an-
 cêtre g seigneur, m. h vaste i domaine, m.
 k altier l esprit, m. m (ne sauroit supporter
 la pensée de) n regarder o terre, f. p con-
 siderer q (comme lui appartenir de droit) r oter

inheritance from his family, and reduced his
 patrimony to the scanty pittance of (two hundred
 pounds a year.) For this reason he has turned the
 back of his house to this fair prospect, and looks
 with more delight upon his farm-yard. But
 come, continued he, as (I am acquainted) with
 the young princes, I'll try if I can obtain
 admittance for us to the monarch.

When we came near the house (it appeared in
 front a very decent building,) with fash windows;
 (close

t heritage, m. t famille, f. u reduire v pa-
 trimoine, m. x miserable y pitance, f. (z de
 deux cens livres de rente) a raison, f. b tourner
 c deriere, m. d maison, f. e vers f beau
 g perspective, f. h plaisir i basse-cour, f.
 k allons l continuer m connoître n jeune
 o essayer p obtenir q admission, f. r chez
 s monarchie, m.

a arriver b près de c le front nous parut faire
 un assez bon batiment) d avec des fenêtrés à coulisses

(close by ^e it) stood a smaller one, (only one ^f story) ^g
 high, (at which) ^b we alighted, and on our entrance ⁱ ^k
 were received by four young gentlemen, (with ^l ^m
 such politeness) ⁿ ^o as would have done honour to a ^p
 higher roof; the eldest of these was heir ^q ^r ^f ^t ^u ^v apparent,
 and married to a pretty young woman, of the ^x ^y ^z
 name of O'Connor, descended from the kings ^a ^b ^c of
 Munster.

The second son had been educated in France, ^d ^e
 and taken ^f his ^g degrees as a physician there. ^b The
 third

e tout auprès f il y en avoit g (qui n'avoit qu'un étage)
 h ou i descendre k entrée, f. l recevoir m mes-
 sieurs n avec une politesse o qui p hon-
 neur q élevé r toit, m. s aîné t ces
 messieurs u héritier v apparent x avoit
 épousé y joli z femme a nom, m. b de-
 scendre c Roi, m. d fils e élever f prendre
 g degrés m. h médecin, m. i y

^k third was an officer in the (Spanish service,) (now ^l on a visit) to his family; and the fourth was, I ^m understood, (designed for the service of) the Catholic ⁿ church.

(On Captain Harrison's expressing our desire ^u of paying our respects to the prince, the eldest, Mr. ^v O'Dermot, said he would (signify our request to ^x his father,) and as Mr. Harrison's mother was of true Milesian breed, he did not doubt his compli- ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^a ^b ^c ^d

most hospitably invited to dinner, and informed
that we might immediately be introduced to the
dowager and (princess consort.)

We were then conducted by the Spanish officer
into a small drawing room, where my eyes were
struck with the most venerable (female figure)
they had ever beheld. I declare, Stanly, I was
almost tempted to bend the knee before her. She
was tall, and (of a majestic appearance,) yet had
infinite sweetness in her countenance; (she was
clothed

e on nous invita f à diner g on nous informa
h pouvoir i introduire k chez l douairière
m princesse son épouse.

a conduire b Espagnol c officier d petit
e chambre d'assemblée f yeux g frappé h vé-
nerable i figure de femme k voir l déclarer
m tenter n fléchir o genou, m. p haut
q (avait un air majestueux) r beaucoup s dou-
ceur, f. t visage, m.

^u clothed) in a blue ^v damask ^x dress, made like a man's
^a (night gown;) on her head ^b she wore what they
^d call a ^e kercher, of thin ^f cambrick, and from that
^g head (hung down,) even to her feet, a profusion of
^m the finest ⁿ silver ^o tresses that time ^p had ever ^q blanched.
 This ^r reverend ^s object (brought to my mind) that
^u beautiful ^v epithet in Shakespeare, of *time-honoured*
Lancaster.

(To my ^x surprise) we were first ^y presented to the
 young lady, ^a who received us with a ^b kind of
 U ^c dignified

u avoir v bleu x damas y vêtement, m.
 z faire a robe de chambre b tête, f. c porter
 d appeler e fin f batiste, f. g tête, f.
 h pendre i jusqu'à k pié, m. l (un grand
 nombre) m beau n d'argent o tresse, f.
 p tems q blanchir r vénérable s objet, m.
 t rappeler u beau v epithete

x à ma grande surprise y d'abord z présenté
 a dame, f. b recevoir c espece, f.

^d dignified ^e fulkiness, which was ^f disgusting; while
the elder lady's ^g manner and ^b appearance (at once)
^l attracted our ^m affection and ⁿ respect.

^a She entered ^b instantly into conversation with us,
and, ^c amongst other things, ^d informed us, (that she
had been ^e full forty years a wife,) and that during
that time she had never ^f passed the ^g bounds of her
^b sovereign's ⁱ estate, though she ^k owned she had once
^l (made an attempt) to ^m see a little more of the world,
than when she was ^o young; her ^p lord, she ^q said, was
then

^d *bautain* ^e *réserve, f.* ^f *dégoutant* ^g *vieux*
^h *manière, f.* ⁱ *apparence, f.* ^k *à la fois*
^l *exciter* ^m *affection, f.* ⁿ *respect, m*
^a *entrer* ^b *sur le champ* ^c *entre* ^d *in-*
^e *former* ^e *(il y avoit 40 ans qu'elle étoit mariée)*
^f *passer* ^g *limite, m.* ^h *souverain, m.* ⁱ *terre, f.*
^k *avouer* ^l *tenter* ^m *voir* ⁿ *monde* ^o *jeune*
^p *seigneur* ^q *dire*

then (from ^r home,) but the moment she had passed ^f
 the line, her horse threw her, and she broke her ^x
 arm in the fall. She considered this incident as a ^b
 judgment on her disobedience, and had remained ^e
 contented ^f prisoner of her husband's ^g mock ^h state ⁱ
 (ever since.) ^k

At length we were admitted to the prince's ^l
 presence; (his person ^m was large,) and seemed to ⁿ
 have been well made, (his figure ^o was erect,) (his ^p
 eye ^q piercing,) and his countenance ^r severe; he was ^t
 seated ^u

U 2

seated

r absent f passer t borne, m. u cheval, m.
 v jeter par terre x se casser y bras, m.
 z chute, f. a regarder b incident, m. c pu-
 nition, f. d desobeissance e rester f content
 g prisoniere h mari i (des etats risibles)
 k depuis

l à la fin m admettre n en o (c'etoit un
 gros personage) p paroître q faire r il se
 tenoit fort droit s (avoit l'œil perçant) t vi-
 sage, m. u severe

seated in an (oak-great-chair,) from whence he
 did not deign to make the smaller inclination (of
 his body) on our appearance, but sternly asked
 (the cause of Mr. Harrison's desiring) to see him?
 My friend was a little disconcerted by the
 question, but soon recovered himself, and with
 infinite politeness replied, (his visit was only
 meant) as a mark of the sincere respect he had
 been early taught to feel for the prince of
 Coolavin.

The

v assis x fauteuil de chêne y daigner z la moindre
 a inclination, f. b du corps c approche, f.
 d fièrement e demander f (la raison pourquoi
 Mr. Harrison vouloir) g voir h ami i un peu
 k deconcerté l à m question n bientôt o se re-
 mettre.

a beaucoup b politesse, f. c repliquer d (que la
 raison de sa visite étoit seulement) e marque, f.
 f sincere g de bonheur h enseigner i avoir.

^k The old man's ^l features became then ^m leis ⁿ austere,
 and he ^o talked (in an enraptured ^p strain) of
 the ^q beauty of ^r Harrison's (grand mother) who had,
 it seems, the ^s honour of being ^t allied to him, and
 bore ^v the name ^x of O'Dermot. He ^y scarcely
^z deigned to turn his ^a eyes on me, and ^b mine did
 not ^d solicit his ^e attention, for they were ^f attracted
 by an (^g immense ^h large) ⁱ coffin, covered with
 black-cloth, that stood on one ^k side of the ^l chamber :
 (there ⁿ was) an ^o inscription on the ^p plate in a
 U 3 language

k *vieillard* l *trait*, m *m de venir* n *austere* o *parler*
 p *avec transport* q *beauté*, f r *grande mere* s à
 ce qu'il *paroit* t *honneur*, m. u *alliér* v *porter*
 x *nom*, m. y à *peine* z *daigner* a *tourner*
 b *yeux*, m. c *les miens* d *rechercher* e *attirer*
 f *d'une grandeur extraordinaire* g *cercueil*, m.
 h *couvert* i *drap noir* k *etre* l *coté*, m.
 m *chambre*, f. n *il y avoit* o *plaque*, f.

^p language I did not ^q understand, and therefore ^r
^s supposed to be ^t Irish; and over the plate was ^u
^v something like a coronet, ^x but not ^y appertaining to
^z any rank of heraldry (that I was ^a acquainted
^b with) over this gloomy apparatus was a ^c shelf ^d
^e filled with (some ^f hundreds) of wooden cups, ^g
^h neatly turned, which might each contain (some- ⁱ
^k thing less than) half a pint: their ^l appearance ^m
ⁿ puzzled me, as they seemed to be rather a part ^o
^p of the furniture of a turner's shop, than of a ^q
^r prince's ^s

^p langue, f. ^q entendre ^r (que pour cette raison)
^s supposer ^t irlandais ^u il y avoit ^v desemblable
^x petite couronne ^y appartenir ^z ordre, m.
^a blason, m. ^b (de ma connoissance) ^c triste ^d ap-
^e pareil, m. ^f tablette, f. ^g rempli ^h (quelques
ⁱ centaines) ^k bois ^l coupe, f. ^m joliment ⁿ tourner
^o pouvoir ^p contenir ^q (un peu moins d'une)
^r demi ^s pinte, f. ^t apparence, m. ^u embarrasser
^v paroître ^w partie, f. ^x garniture, f. ^y tourneur, m.
^z boutique, f.

prince's (presence-chamber;) on enquiry I was
 informed they were destined (to be used) at the
 prince's funeral, when they were to be filled with
 a species of spirit, the common beverage in this
 country, and given to each person who should
 attend his royal obsequies to the ruins of an old
 monastery, which was about an hundred yards
 from his present mansion.

When his highness thought proper to dismiss
 us, we were (conducted back) to Mr. O'Dermot's,
 and

e *chambre d'assemblée* f *sur ma demande* g *in-*
former h *destiner* i *à servir* k *funérailles* l *et*
que m *devoir* n *remplir* o *de* p *espece, f.*
 q *esprit, m.* r *ordinaire* s *breuvage, m.* t *pays, m.*
 u *distribuer* v *chaque* x *personne, f.* y *assister*
 z *Royal* a *obseques, f.* b *ruine, f.* c *vieux*
 d *monastere, m.* e *verge, f.* f *present* g *dé-*
meure, f.

h *altesse, f.* i *juger à propos* k *renvoyer* l *re-*
conduire m *chez*

and had the honour of dining with the rest of this
 most extraordinary family; the old lady informed
 us, that (not being royally descended) (she had
 never been permitted) to eat with the prince or
 to sit in his presence, unless in case of sickness,
 though he often indulged his daughter-in-law
 with these special honours; but she is a princess,
 added she, and is therefore intitled to such
 distinctions.

During the time of dinner we had an old blind
 harper, who played and sung ditties to us in the
 Irish

n bonheur o diner p reste q extraordinaire
 r famille, f. s dame t (n'étant pas de sang royal)
 u (on ne lui avoit jamais permis) v manger x s'
 asséoir y smon z cas, m. a maladie, f. b accorder
 c belle fille d especial e ajouter f (avoir droit)
 g distinction, f.

h aveugle i joueur de harpe k jouer l chanter
 m chanson, f.

ⁿIrish ^olanguage; some of the ^ptunes were un-
commonly ^qsweet, and ^rexpressive of the deepest ^t
melancholy. I was (extremely charmed) with
the music, (great part of which) (the minstrel told
us) ^awas extempore, as well as the words. ^b

A N E C D O T E.

WHEN Mr. Robert Lloyd, the Poet,
(the friend of Churchill) was a prisoner in the
Fleet, some booksellers concerted a plan which
they conceived (would be productive) of great
pecu-

n irlandais o langue, f. p air, m. q extraor-
dinairement r tendre s expressif t profond
u mélancholie, f. v fort charmé x musique, f.
y dont une grande partie z (à ce que nous dit le
menétrier) a impromptu b parole, f.

a poete b ami, m. c prisonier d libraire, m-
e former f plan, m. g s'imaginer h rapporter
i beaucoup d'argent

pecuniary advantage) Mr. Lloyd was applied^k to, as a gentleman^l whose literary abilities^m (wouldⁿ do) honour^o to the publication, (the probable labour^p to Mr. Lloyd would not have been more than^q) two or three hours in the week (in the writing^r) an essay^s, for which the poet asked^t two guineas^u. The bookseller, who was immediate agent^x in the business^y, wishing to do justice to his partners in the work^z, and at the same time, not to under-rate^a the abilities^b of the writer^c, offered Mr. Lloyd^d thirty shillings^e. With what utter contempt^f this offer^g

k s'adresser l personne m science, f. n étoit capable de faire o honneur, m. p publication, f. q (il est probable que le travail n'auroit pas coûté à Mr. Lloyd plus de) r par semaine s (il s'agissoit d'écrire) t essay, m. u demander v guinée, f. x premier y agent z affaire, f. a désirer b rendre c associé, m. d ouvrage, m. e déprecier f mérite, m. g écrivain, m. h offrir i chelin, m. k souverain l mépris, m.

^moffer was rejected, ⁿwill be seen by the ^ocontents of
the following ^qnote.

S I R,

T H E R E are wretches in town who will compile
(at any price) : (to those) I recommend you ; they
can but (starve) and (it may be as well) they
should do so in your service as in that of another ;
but I wish you to learn that men of genius do
not tamely submit to an insult.

m offre, m. n rejetté o voir p contenu, m.
q suivant r billet, m.
s malheureux t ville, f. u compiler v (à tout
prix) x (c'est à eux que) y recommander
z (mourir de faim) a (valoir autant) b faire
c prier d apprendre e gens d'esprit f docile-
ment g souffrir h affront, m.

F I N I S.

Abbreviations made use of in this Work.

<i>m.</i>	<i>signifies</i>	Masculine
<i>f.</i>		Feminine
<i>n.</i>		Neuter
<i>S. m.</i>		Singular Masculine
<i>S. f.</i>		Singular Feminine
<i>P. m. f.</i>		Plural Masculine and Feminine
<i>M. f. n.</i>		Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter
<i>Pres.</i>		Present
<i>Part. Act.</i>		Participle Active
<i>Pass.</i>		Passive

E R R A T A

Page 47, Line 18, *instead of* the Present of the same Mood, *read*, of the Present of the Indicative.

Page 122, Line 4, *read* Regular *instead of* Irregular.